This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world’s books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that’s often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book’s long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ **Make non-commercial use of the files** We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ **Refrain from automated querying** Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google’s system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ **Maintain attribution** The Google “watermark” you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ **Keep it legal** Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can’t offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book’s appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google’s mission is to organize the world’s information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world’s books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at [http://books.google.com/](http://books.google.com/)
Turbervile's
Booke of Hunting
1576

At the Clarendon Press
MCMVIII
NOTE

The present edition of George Turberville's Noble Arte of Venerie or Hunsing is reprinted page for page and line for line from the Bodleian copy of the black-letter edition of 1576. A very few obvious misprints have been corrected.
THE NOBLE ARTE OF VENERIE OR HUNTING

Wherein is handled and set out the Vertues, Nature, and Properties of suetene sundrie Chaces together, with the order and maner how to Hunte and kill euery one of them

Translated and collected for the pleasure of all Noblemen and Gentlemen, out of the best approved Authors, which haue written any thing concerning the same: And reduced into such order and proper servises as are used here, in this noble Realme of England

The Contentes whereof shall more playnely appeare in the Page next followyng

TABB. VEN.
The contentes of this Booke

First the Antiquitie of houndes togethers with the sundry sortes of houndes, and theyr seuerall natures and properties.
The best order how to breede, enter, and make perfect every one of the same.
The vertues, nature, and properties of an Harte, togethers with the perfect order how to hunte him in his season.
The nature and hunting of the Bucke.
The nature and hunting of the Raynedear.
The nature and hunting of the Rowe.
The nature and hunting of the wilde Goate.
The nature and hunting of the wilde Bore.
The nature and hunting of the Hare.
The nature and hunting of Conies.
The nature and hunting of the Foxe.
The nature and hunting of the Badgerd.
The nature and hunting of the Marterne and wildcat.
The nature and hunting of the Otter.
The nature and hunting of the Wolfe.
The nature and hunting of the Beare.
The cures and medicines for all diseases in Houndes.
The proper termes of Venerie.
A treatise of coursling with Greyhoundes.
The measures of Blowing.
To the righte noble Sir
Henry Clinton Knight Lord
Clinton and Saye, Maister of the
Hart Houndes to the Queenes
most excellent Maiestie, long life,
with encrease of honor to the
pleasure of the Al-
mightie

Right Noble, myne espe-
ciall trust is that your ho-
nor will pardon my bold-
nesse in dedicating this
Booke to your honorable
name. For when I had with some charge
caused the same to be collected and tran-
slated out of sundry good authorities, and
thought that it could not but generally de-
light all Noblemen and Gentlemen of
this Realm, I made also diligent searche
to knowe what particular personage were
meetest to be presented with the same: and
being enformed by my friend (the Tran-
slator)
Dedicatory

flator) that the office of the Hart Hounds perteyned unto youre Lordsbip, I thought it my dutie, and was glad that I shoulde thereby have iust occasion to dedicate so noble an Arte unto your honorable name, most humbly beseeching your honor to accept it in good part, and to be assured that whatsoeuer I could procure to be written of this excellent Arte of Venerie or Hunting, either out of straunge Authors, or by conference of our countrey Huntsmen, is here in this Booke diligently and sensibly declared. I can no more but present it with humble intente, and beseeche the father of Heauen euermore to blesse your good Lordsbip with the spirite of his grace.

Amen.

Your honors most humble. C. B.
THE TRANSLATOR

to the Reader

Might well haue taken occasion (gentle Reader) to commend unto thee, both mine own paines in translating and gathering this worke, the Printers charge and diligence in procuring and publishing the same, and the perfection of the thing it self, according to the subject and theme whereupon it treateth. But as touching mine own travaile, I wil nothing speake: sithence I did undertake the same at request of my friend (the Printer) who hath so throughly deserved my paynes, as I stand fully contented: his diligence, and charge, I thinke not mee to be ouerpassed with silence: who to his great cost hath sought out as muche as is written and extant in any language, concerning the noble Artes of Venerie and Falconrie: and to gratifie the Nobilitie and Gentlemen of this land, hath disbursed
bursed great summes for the Copies, translations, pictures, and impressions of the same. I wil not say that he bath spared neither English, French, Latine, Italian, nor Dutche Author to search (as it were in the bowels of the same) an exquisite tradition and methode of those two Artes. But to conclude mine opinion in few wordes, be bath shewed himselfe more disirous (a rare example) to pleasure others, than to profit himself by this enterprise. And therwithal in his behalfe, I must alledge, that as the studies of Divinitie, and grave discourses are (without all comparison) most commendable, even so yet could be haue travayled in noone Arte or Science (them excepted) which might haue bene more commendable or necessary for all Noblemen and Gentlemen: not only for the delightfulnes therof, but also because it is both profitable and godly. For if (as Salomon sayeth) all earthly things be vanities, then are those moste to be esteemed which may continew the life of Man in most comfort
comfort and godly quiet of mynd, with honest recreation. And if it be true (as it is doubtlesse) that pride (which is roote of al vices,) doth increase by idlenes, then is that exercise high-ly to be commended, which doth maintaine the body in belth, themynd in honest meditations, and yet the substance not greatly decaied. For these causes I haue always allowed and confirmed their opinions, which do more esteeme Hunting than Hawking. Sithens we do plain-ly perceiue, that Hunting is maintaine with much lesser charge. And to return to my first begun purpose, I commend to thycurteous con-sideration (gentlereader) both my travell, and the Printers charge: assuring thee, that as much as could conveniently be found out either in authoritie, or conference, is here expressed, for thy better knowledge in Venerie. Take it in gree, and be as thankeful unto the Printer for his good wil and honest meninge, as be bath bin unto me for my study and travell herein. And so farewell:

From my chamber this xvi. of June. 1579.
George Gascoigne, in the commendation of the noble Arte of Venerie

As God himselfe declares, the life of man was lent, (spent. Bicause it should (with fear of him) in gladfome wife be And Salomon doth say, that all the rest is vaine, Unlesse that myrth and merie cheere, may follow toile and paine. If that be so in deede, what booteth then to buylde High towers and halles of stately port, to leaue an vnknown child? Or wherefore hoord we heapes of coyne and worldly wealth, Whiles therwithall that caytif care, comes creeping in by stelth? The needie neighbors grudge to see the rychman thrue, Such malice worldly mucke doth breede in every man alyue. Contention commes by coyne, and care doth contecke few, And sodeine death by care is caught, all this you know is true. Since death is then the end, which all men seeke to flye, And yet are all men well aware, that Man is borne to dye, Why leade not men such lues, in quiet comely wise, As might with honest sport and game, their worldly minds suffice? Amongst the rest, that game, which in this booke is taught, Doth seeme to yeld as much content, as may on earth be sought. And but my simple Muze, both myrth and meane mistake, It is a meane of as much mirth, as any sport can make. It occupies the mynde, which else might chaunce to muse On mischiefe, malice, filth, and fraudes, that mortall men do vse. And as for exercife, it seems to beare the bell, Since by the fame, mens bodies be, in health mainteyned well. It exercyseth strength, it exercyseth wit, And all the poars and sprites of Man, are exercysde by it. It shaketh off all flouth, it preseth downe all pryde, It cheres the hart, it glads the eye, and through the ears doth glyde. I might at large expresse how earely huntmen ryse, And leaue the sluggishe sleepe for such as leachers lust deuyse. How true they tread their steps, in exercises traine, (fraine. Which frisking flings and lightbraind leaps, may seeme always to Howe
Howe appetite is bred (with health) in homely cates,
While Surfeit sits in vaine exceste, and Banquet breeds debates.
How cries of well mouthd hounds, do counteruaile the cost,
Which many a man (beyond his reach) on instrumtals hath lost.
How setting of Relayes, may represent the skyl,
Which souldiours vie in Embushes, their furious foes to kyll.
How Foxe and Badgerd both, make patterns (in their denne)
Of Pltoformes, Loopes, and Casamats, deuise by warlike men.
How fighting out at Bay, of Hart, Bucke, Goate, or Bore,
Declares the valiant Romains death, when might may do no more.
How sight of such delights, doth scorne all common shoues,
Of Enterludes, of Tumblers tricks, of antikes, mocks, and mowes,
And how the nimble Hare, by turning in hir course,
Doth plainly proue that Pollicie, sometime surpasseth force.
The Venion not forgot, most meete for Princes dyshe:
All these with more could I rehearse, as much as wit could wyse.
But let these few suffice, it is a Noble sport,
To recreate the mindes of Men, in good and godly sort.
A sport for Noble peeres, a sport for gentle bloods,
The paine I leaue for seruants ych, as beate the bushie woods,
To make their masters sport. Then let the Lords reioyce,
Let gentlemen beholde the glee, and take thereof the choyce.
For my part (being one) I must needes say my minde,
That Hunting was ordeyned first, for Men of Noble kinde.
And vnto them therefore, I recommend the same,
As exercise that best becommes, their worthy noble name.

Tam Marti quæm Mercurio.

T. M.
WHO lift to learne, the properties of hounds,
To breede them first, and then to make them good,
To teach them know, both voice and horne, by sounds,
To cure them eke, from all that hurts their blood:
Let him but buye this booke: So shall he finde,
As much as may, (for hounds) content his minde.

Who lift to viewe, what vertues do remaine,
In every beast, which Man doth hunt and chase,
What cures they beare, for many an ache and paine,
What seasons serue, to finde them best in case:
Within this booke he may the same finde out,
And so be well resolv'd of euery doubt.

And to be short, as much as Latine, Greeke,
Italyans, French, High Dutch, or English skill,
Can teach, to Hunt, to Herbor, lodge, or seeke,
To force, to take, to conquer, or to kill,
All games of chase: So much this booke descries,
In proper termes, as wit can (well) devise.

Wherefore my Muse, must recommend the same,
As worthy prayse, and better worth the price,
A pleafant booke, for peeres of noble name,
An honest booke to recreate the wife:
A Booke well bought, God graunt it so be solde,
For sure such Bookes, are better worth than golde.

Latet, quod non patet.
Of the race and Antiquitie of Hownds, and who first brought them into Fraunce
Chapt. 1

I Haue thought good diligently to looke (aswell in the workes of antiquitie, as also in those of our tyme) from whence the firste Race of hownds did come into Fraunce, and I neuer found Chronicle nor Historie that seemeth to speake of greater continuance, than one whiche I sawe in Bryttaine, wrytten by one whose name was Iohn of Monmouth an english man, the which doth treate, how after ye piteous and dreadefull destruction of Troy, Aeneas arrived in Italie with his sonne Ascanius, (which was afterwards king of the Latines) and begatte a sonne named Siluius, of whome Brutus descended, whiche loued hunting exceedingly.

Nowe it came to passe, that Siluius and Brutus beyng one daye in a Forrest hunting a Harte, they were ouertaken with night, and seeing the Harte passe before them almost spente by the Howndes, they went towards him to kill him. But fortune was suche to Brutus, (as God woulde) that whilst he meant to kill the Harte, by glauncing of his arrowe he killed his father Siluius. Whiche thing caused the people to bee moued, and to mutine agaynst him, thinking that he had done it of malice and desire to reygne, and to haue the gouernement of the Realme. In suche forte, that to suoyde their great furie and indignation, Brutus was constringed to go out of the countrie, and vndertooke a voyage into Greece, to deluyer certayne Troyans, his companions and alleys, whiche were yet there deteyned in captiuitie since the destruction of Troye. Whiche voyage he accomplisshed by force of armes, and when he had deliuered them, hee assembled a greate number of the same Troyans, whome he caused to take an othe, that aswell for
for the dishonor whiche they had receyued, as also for the irre-
cuparable losse and damage of their goods, and for the lamenta-
tions and dole which they had caufe to make for their kins-
folkes and friendes, whiche had bin slaine in the cruell warres
of Troye, they should neuer returne into their country. Then
did hee caufe to be rygged and trimmed a greate number of
shippes, wherein he embarked himselfe and all his men, and
tooke with him a great number of Houndes and Greyhoundes.
Afterwards he sayled so long till he passed ye streights of Gib-
raltares, entring into the Ocean Seas, and descended in the
Iles of Armorice, whiche at this present is called Bretaigne in
Fraunce, by reason of his name whiche was Brutus. Whiche
Ilandes he conquered without refistaunce, and was therein,
peasably by the space of foure yeares, and afterwardes tooke
ship again, and landed at Totneys, in ye west of this noble realme,
whervpon after his conquests made here ouer certaine giantes,
one of his captaines called Corineus, did buylde the chiefe town
of Cornwall. But to returne vnto his deedes in Armory, when
they were setled, and had inhabited the sayd country, Brutus and
his sonne Turnus, (which had as before sayde brought greate store
of houndes with them) went dayly on hunting in the greate
Forrest, whiche contayned then in length from Tyrfauge vnto
Poytiers, wherevpon one parte of the country is called to this
present Gasisme. Now at that same time there reigned in Poy-
Etou and Aquitaine, a king named Groffarius Pittus, who made
his continuall residence in Poytiers, and was one day adver-
tised that the Troyans did greatly exercise themselves in hun-
ting, and that they hunted in his Forrestes with suche a kinde
of dogges, as after they had once founde a Harte, they neuer
lefte him till they brought him to death. Wherevpon King
Groffarius, hauing hearde suche newes, was moued and ex-
cceeding angrie, in suche forte, that hee determined to make
warres with them, and assembled all his forces. The Troyans
being aduertised of suche an assembly, marched all along
the ryuer of Loyre with all their puyslauence, and mette their e-
nimies
The booke of Hunting

nimies at a place where the citie of Tours is presentely situate, and there they gaue battaile, in the whiche Turnus Cosine to Brutus, or as some Chronicles saye, Turnus the eldest sonne of Brutus was slayne, and in remembrance of him the sayde Citie was byytte, and by the name of Turnus was called Tours.

I haue thought good to recoumpte this historie, that men may thereby vnderstande, that it is long since houndes haue bin vsed in Bretaigne, and I thinke certainly, that these Troians were the first which brought the race of houndes into this countrie. For I finde no historie whiche maketh mention of longer continuaunce than that doth, and it is a thing moiste certaine, that the greatest parte of the races of houndes whiche are in Fraunce, and other countries adjoyning, did come from the countrie of Bretaigne, excepting the race of white hounds, the whiche I thinke to be come from Barbary. For being someymes at Rockell, I haue enquired of manye Pylottes and mariners, and amongst others I enquired of an olde man named Alfonse, who had oftentimes bene in the Courte of a Barbarian King called the Doncherib, whiche vsed muche hunting, and principallie in hunting the Raynedear at force: and this olde man tolde mee, that all the houndes of his kennell were whyte, and that all the dogges of that countrie were such also. And surely I thinke in redee that ye white dogges are commere out of the whotte countries, forasmuche as they gyue not ouer their chase howe botte so euuer it be, whereas other dogges doe not holde out fo in heate. Pkabes doeth also agree with this opinion, sayeing, that hee hath bene in Mauritanye, otherwife called Barbarie, whereas hee hathe seene the Raynedear kylled at force with dogges which they call Baux, which gyue not ouer their chase for any heate that is. Wherevpon myne opinion is, that the Race of whyte dogges is come of thosse dogges called Baux of Barbarie, of the whiche Pkabes doeth speake. I wyll sette downe none other thing of the Antiquitie of houndes,
hounds, but I will write hereafter of the nature and complexions, as well of white hounds, as of Fallowe, dunne, and blacke, whiche fortes are moste commodious for Princes and Gentlemen.

Of the nature and complexions of whyte dogges, called Baux, and surnamed Greffiers. Chap. 2
The booke of Hunting

The white Houndes haue bene brought in estimation in Fraunce, by the Lord great Seneschal of Normandie that was, and before they were in small estimation, principally amongst Gentlemen, for asmuch as they serve not generally for all chaces, but onely for the Harte. The first of the race was called Sowyllard, the which was giuen by a pore Gentleman to the King Lewes deceased, who made no great account of him, bycause he loued the Dunne houndes aboue all other, of the whiche all his kennell was, and he made none account of others, vnlesse it were to make Bloodhoundes. The Seneschall Gaston beying present with the Gentleman, whiche offer'd this Dogge, knowing well that the King loued not the hounde, did begge him of the King to make a present vnto the wisest Lady of his Realme, and the Kyng asked him who that was, that is (quod he) Anne of Bourbon your daughter, I agree not with you (quoth the King) in that you haue named hyr the wysest, but you may say lesse foolish than others, whereas there is fewe wise women in the world. Then the King gau the Dogge vnto the Seneschall Gaston, who ledde him not farre before he was begg'd of him, for the Lord great Seneschall of Normandie did so importune'y craue him, that he was confrayned to graunt him, afterwards the Lord great Seneschall gau the Hounde in keeping to a hunter called James of Brest, and from that time forwards they begann to haue bitches lined by that dogge, and so to have a race of them: the next yeare following, the Ladie Anne of Bourbon which loued hunting exceedingly, understanding of the beautie and goodness of this dogge, sent a bitch to be lyned by him two or three times, wherupon they engendred fisete or sixtene dogges, and amongst the rest fixe that were excellent, called Clerault, Ioubard, Miraud, Meigrett, Marteau, and Hoyse the good bitches. Sithens the race did dayly encrease, as it is at this present, although at the beginning the dogges of that race were not so strong as they be at this present time. For the mightie King Frances did renforce them by a fallow dogge called Myrauld, the whiche Monsieur Anybould the Admyrall did giue him, and afterwaides the
The booke of Hunting

the Queene of Scottes gaue the King a white dogge called Barrade, from the which Marmouay Lieutenant of the Chace, did get his race of dogges, whiche are excellent, and much stronger than the rest were, and to speake truly, such dogges are most propre for Princes, and with such they ought to be serued, for asmuch as they are fayre, gallant hunters, lustie rangers, and good of sent, whiche giue not ouer their chace for any heate that is, and are not easily ouerlaid or broken with throng of the riders, nor with the noyse and crie of many men whiche dayly attende Princes on Hunting, and keepe their chace better without chaunce than any other kinde of Dogges, and are better to trust vnto, neverthelesse they muste be accompanied with the horsemen, and do feare the water a little, especially in the winter when it is colde. I will not forget to set downe what dogges of that race are beste, for asmuch as in every litter that one halfe dothe not prove good, vnderstand then that those whiche are all of one colour, (as all white) are the beste houndes, in lyke maner those whiche are spotted with redde, the others whiche are marked or spotted with blace or dunne, or a colour like vnto fryfe, are of small valour, of the whiche some of them are subject to haue their feete great, fatte and tendre: sometimes nature dothe so worke that it maketh some to come out all blace, the whiche happeneth not often, but when it doth happen they are commonly seene to be good: and you must note that the Dogges of that forte, are not in their chiefe goodnesse vntill they be three yeares olde or thereabouts, and they are much enclined to runne at tame beasts. (::*
I Haue redde none other thing of the antiquitie of Fallow houndes, but onely that I haue seene in an olde written Booke made by an Hunter, the which maketh mention of a Lorde of Brytayne called Huet of Nantes, and the Authour of that booke did much esteeme hunting, the which amongst other things gaue this blason to the houndes of that Lords kennell.

Huet, thy Fallow houndes in forrestes hunte apace,
And kill at force, hart, bind, buck, doe, foxe, grey, and every chace,

Turbe Ven.

As
The booke of Hunting

As thou thy selfe hast eke, above all others prayse,
To ballow well in bollow woodes, unto thy boundes alwayes.

Also I haue seene in a Chronicle in the towne of Lambale, a chapter which maketh mention that a Lord of the saide place with a kennel of fallow and redde howndes, did rowse a stagge in a forrest of the countie of Poictieux, and did hunte and pursue him by the space of foure dayes, in such forst that the fourth day he tooke him neare to the citie of Paris. And it is to be presumed that the fallow howndes are the auncient houndes of the Dukes and Lordes of Brytaine, of the which the lord Admirall d'Anybauld and his predecessours haue alwayes kepte and main- tyned the race, the whiche came first to be common in the time of the great King Frances father of Hunters. These fallow houndes be hardie and of good scent, keeping very wel their chace without chaung, and are almoast of the same complexion that the white howndes are, fauing that they endure not heat so well, nor yet the prease or throng of the prickers and gallopers, but they are swifter, more vnerfall for all chaces, and hotter in hunting: and if it chance that a beast do stray out in the champaigne or the fieldes, they yet do never lightly forfake the chace, their complexion is strong, for they feare neyther the colde nor the waters, and they runne surely, and are very hardie, they are faire hunters, louing commonly the Harte better than any other kind of chace, and they are more opinionate and harder to be taught than the whyte howndes, and so are they able to endure greater payne and travaule. The beste that you shall finde of the race of these Fallow houndes, are those whiche haue their heare most liuely redde, and suche as haue a white spotte in their forehead, or a ring aboute their necke, and likewise those whiche are all aliggether fallow: but those that be lighter yellow, byeyng marked or spotted with blacke or dunne, are not greatly to be esteemed: those whiche are well ioyned and dewclawed are best to make bloudhoundes, and there are some whiche haue their tayles shagged like cares of Corne, and those are commonly good and swift: and since Princes at these dayes haue mingled the races of Fallow howndes one w' an other, therfore they are become much stronger and
The booke of Hunting

and better for the hart, the which is the right chace to yeeld pleasure vnto Kyngs and Princes. But such houndes are not meete for meane Gentlemen, bycause they are commonly but for one chace: and they passe not greatly for the Hare and other small chaces: and agayne, they are muchoe enclyned to runne at tame beastes.

Of the complexion and nature of dunne Houndes. Chap. 4
OVR dunne houndes are suche as aunciently our Kynges of Fraunce, and Dukes of Alencon did most esteeme. They be common, bicaufe they are fitte for most chaces, and therefore they are fittest for Gentlemen, for their nature and complexion is suche, that they hunt all kynde of chaces which you would haue them to hunt. The best of the race are such as be dunne, on the backe, hauing their foure quarters rede or tanned, and the legs of the same colore, as it were the colore of a Hares legs. Sometimes you shall See some that haue their hayre on the top of their backes, dunne or almost blacke, and their legges streaked and fleked with rede and blacke, the which doe commonly proue excellent, and although there are not many bade dunne houndes to be seenne, yet neuertheless, the light dunne, hauing their legges fallyowe after a whyttishe colore, are seldom fo strong nor so swiuste as the other are, and Princes can not so much delight in them for sundrye causes. One caufe is, for that they doe muche feare the throng of the huntesmen on horsebacke, and they are troubled with their noyse, for as muche as they are hote and of a great courage, and put them selues quickly out of breath hearing the Crye and noyse of the hunters. Another caufe is, that they feare heate, and doe not greatly esteeme a chace whiche doubleth or turneth before them, but if the chace holde endlong, you shall hardely finde better or fwyfter hounds, although they be verie opinionate harde to beleue their huntesman, and verie easilly inclined to chaunge, bicaufe of theyr heate and follye, and bycaufe of the great compasses which they caffe when they are at defaulte. And above all thinges, they sticke muche vpon knowledge of their maister, and especially his voyce and his horne, and will do for him more than for any other huntesman. They haue suche emulation amongst them selues, that they knowe the voyce of their fellowes, and whether they be sure or not, for if they be babblers and lyers, they will not lightly followe them. They are houndes of great trauell, fearing neither colde nor water, and if they feel a chace to synke once before them, and that it beginne to be spent once, then will they never forfaie it vntill they haue kyld it. They which
The booke of Hunting

which will take pleasure in them, muste vse them in this sorte. At the first uncouling of them, they must followe and encourage them as temperately as maye be, and with verie little noysse, for that they are bote, and doe quickly overshooe the tracke or path of the chace which they vndertake, and therefore the huntersmen on horsebacke ought not ouer hastily to followe them vntill they vndertake it endlong: nor likewise ought they not to come ouer hastily vnto them at a defaulte, and they must likewise beware that they croffe them not; for feare leaft they make them turne backe vpon them; and so in this maner they may take pleasure in them.
The houndes which we call Sainct Huberts houndes, are commonly all blacke, yet neuerthelesse, their race is so mingled at these dayes, that we finde them of all colours. These are the hounds which the Abbots of Sainct Hubert haue alwayes kept some of their race or kynde, in honour and remembrance of the Sainct which was a hunter with Sainct Euiface. Whereupon we
The booke of Hunting

we may conjecture that (by the grace of God) all good huntmen shall follow them into Paradise. To returne vnto my former purpose, this kind of Dogges hath bin dispersed through the Countries of Henneault, Lorayne, Flanders, and Burgonye; they are mighty of body, neverthelesse, their legges are lowe and shor, likewise they are not swift, although they be very good of fent, hunting chaces whiche are farre straggled, fearing neyther water nor colde, and do more couet the chaces that smell, as Foxes, Bore, and suche like, than other, bycause they finde themselvese neyther of swiftnesse nor courage to hunte and kill the chaces that are lighter and swieter. The Bloughoundes of this colour prooue good, especially those that are cole blacke, but I make no greate accomplte to breede on them, or to keepe the kinde, and yet I founde once a Booke whiche a Hunter did dedicate to a Prince of Lorayne, whiche seemed to loue Hunting much, wherein was a blafone which the same Hunter gave to his Bloughound called Soyglard, which was white.

My name came first from holy Huberts Race,
Soyglard my Sire, a bound of singular grace.

Wherevpon we may presume that some of the kind proue white sometimes, but they are not of the kind of the Greffyers or Bauxes which we haue at these dayes.
The booke of Hunting

The tokens whereby a man may knowe a good and fayre Hounde
Chapt. 6

A Hound which shall be good and fayre ought to have these markes following. First I wil begin at the head, the whiche ought to be of a meane proportion, and is more to bee esteemed when it is long, than when it is short snowted, the nostreles ought to be greate and wide opened, the eares large, sife, and of a meane thickness, the chine of the backe compass bowed like a Roch, the fillettes great,
great, also the haunches great and large, the thigh well trussed, and the hamme staight and well compassed, the tayle bigge neare the reynes, and the rest slender vnto the very end, the heare vnderneath the belly hard, the legge bigge, the soale of the foote drie and formed like a Foxes foote, the clawes great: and you shall note, that seldome shall you see suche dogges as are short trussed, (hauing their hinder parts higher than their foreparts) to proue swift. Now to declare vnto you the signification of these marks, you shall vnderstand yt the open nostrells do betoken a dogge of perfect sent, the ridge or chine of the backe rochbent, and the hamme strecth, betoken swiftnesse, the tayle great neare the reynes and long and loose towards the ende, betokeneth good and greate force in the reynes, and that the dogge is long breathed, the hard heare vnderneath the belly doeth signifie that he is paynesfull, and seareth neyther water nor colde, the bigge legge, the Foxes foote and the great clawes, do betoken that the foote of such an hound is not fatte, and that he is strong in all his members, and able to endure long without surbaiting of himselfe.

How
The booke of Hunting

Howe a man maye choose a faire Bitche to beare whelpes: and the meane to make hir goe proude: also the signes vnder the which she may best be lined to bring foorth dogge whelps which shall not be subiect vnto diseases. Chap. 7

If you would haue faire hounds, you must first haue a fayre Bitch, which is of a good kind, strong and well proportioned in all parts, hauing hir ribbes and hir flancks great and large,
large, the whiche you may make to goe proude in this wyse. Take two heads of Garlike, half ye stone of a beast which is called Castor, with the iuyce of Cresseys, and a dozen of the flies called Cantharides, boyle all these together (in a potte holding a pynte) with Mutton, and giue the pottage two or three tymes vnto the bytche to drynke, and she will not fayle to go proude. And in like manner shall you make your dogges desirous of the bytche, &c.

Afterwardes, when you see that your bytche goeth proude, attende the full of the Moone vntyll it be passed, and then cause hir to be lyned (if it may be, vnder the Sygnes of Gemini and Aquarius) for the dogges whiche shall be engendered vnder those signes, shall not be subiect vnto madnesse, and shall commonly be more dogges than bytches.

Also some say that there is a Starre named Arcture, and that suche dogges as are whelped or engendered vnder that Starre, shall be mueh subiecte vnto madnesse. In lyke maner you must vnderstand dyaers secretes, wherof the first is: that of what dogge so euer a bytche shall be lyned, the firsste time that she goeth proude, and at hir first litter, whether it be by Maistiffe, Greyhounde, or Hounde, in all hir other lytters whiche she shall haue afterwarde, she wyll aways haue one whelpe whiche shall resemble the dogge that first lyned hir. And for that cause you ought to haue good regarde that the first time she goeth proude, you cause hir to be lyned with some fayre dogge of a goode kynde, for in all the lytters which she shall haue afterwarde, there will be some one which will resemble the firsste. And although now adayes men make small account of the first litter, seyng they are of opinion, that the first lytter is much giuen to become madde, and are commonly weake and small, yet must you not faile to lyne your bitche at the first with a fayre hounde, and of a good kynde, for if she should be lyned with a Maistiffe or a curre, the other litters wil hold the same race, and yet if you should suffer hir to flyp without lyning, she wil pyne away, and with great pyne shall you recouer hir or make hir fayte againe.

An other secrete is, that if yee will haue lyght and bote houndes
hounds; then lyne your bytch with a yong dogge: for if she be li-
ned with an olde dogge, the whelpes will become more heauie,
and leffe gallant. And herewithall vnderstand that it is not good
to coole a bytch when she is proude in the water, for the water
dothe congeale the bloude within the veynes and Arteries,
which may cause hir to become maungie, or else that she shal
hauue wormes, tormentes, and grypes in hir bellye, and infinite
other diseases which followe therevpon. When the bytches are
lyned, and that they beginne to be fydebellyed, you must not
leade them on hunting for diuers causes. One is, bycause the for-
tes which they shal vse in hunting, do marre and keepe from pro-
pering the little whelpes which are in their bellyes. Also that in
leaping ouer the hedges, and running through the woodes, every
least ruff or knocke may make them cast their whelpes, where-
upon might ensue diuers other euill hapnes which shoule be long
to recyte. Then the best is to let them onely passe vp and downe
the house or court, and neuer locke them vp in their kennell,
bycause they be importunate and longing, and therefore you
must make them pottage once a day at the leaft. Furthermore, if
you would spaye a bitch, it must be done before she haue euer had
litter of whelpes: and in spaying of hir, it shal not be good to take
away all the rootes or firings of the veynes, for it is hard to take
them away without hurtung of the reynes, and so shal you hynder
hir swyntnesse euer after: but when some rootes of those veynes
remayne, the bytche shall be much the stronge, and more
hardie, and shal the better endure payne and trauell.
Also you must take good heed that ye spay
hir not when she is proud, for then shal you
put hir in great daunger of death, but fyf-
tene dayes after she hath lette goyng
proude. And when the little
whelpes beginne to take
shape within hir bel-
lye, then is best
spaying of a
bytche.
Of the seasons in which it is best to haue yong whelpes, and howe you may best gouerne them
Chap. 8

There are certayne seasons in the which little whelpes are hard to escape, or to be brought vppe, especially if they be whelped
pered in the ende of October, bycaufe of the Wynter and coldes
whiche then beginne to reygne, and for that mylke and other
nouritures which are moft meeete for them, doe then beginne to
feyle, and therefore it is then verie harde (if they be whelped in
such season) that they shoulde escape death, for as muche as the
Winter hath ouertaken them before they haue force to endure
tho cold, and though they doe escape, yet will they be small and
weake. Another vnmeete season for whelpes is in July and Au-
gust, bycaufe of the vehement heates, and the flyes, fleas, and
other vermyne which then will torment them. But the best sea-
son to haue whelpes is in March, Apryll, and Maye, when the
time is temperate and the heate not ouer greate. Also it is
the right time which nature hath appoynted for the breeding of
all lyuing creatures, as Kyne, Goates, Sheepe, and suche lyke,
for that is the season most fytte for their nouriture. And seeyng
that whelpes maye be bredde in all seasons, and that many del-
ght to breede their kynde, and to nourishe them in what season
do euer they come, I haue therefore thought good according to my
fantasie, to gyue understanding of meanes howe to preferue
them.

Fyrst if they be whelped in Wynter, you shall take a Bar-
rell or a Pype well dryed, and knocke out the heade at the one
ende thereof, afterwardes put strawe therein, and set it by a
place where there is ordinarily a good fyre, then turne the open
ende towards the fyre, to the ende the whelpes maye haue the
ayre thereof, and you shall feede the damme with good pottage
or broth made with Beefe or Mutton.

Then when the whelpes beginne to lappe, you shall accu-
state them also vnto pottage, but such as haue no saltte therein,
bycaufe saltte doth make them drye, and causeth them to become
maungie, vnto the which discafe they are subiect when they are
whelped in winter.

Also you shall put in their pottage much Sage and other hote
hearbes: And if peraduenture you see that their haire do fall, you
shall then annoynt them with oyle of Walnuts and homny mingled
together, and kepe them in their tun or pype as cleane as you can,
and change their straw every day: and when you perceive that they begin to goe, you shall have a net made of strong thread, laced with a thong, and fastned about the Tun or Pype, even as they cover a Swyffer's drumme, so that you may kepe them from going out, and that other dogs do not bite them, or that they be troden upon or marred with mens feete. And you must make this pype or tunne in such sorte that it may be opened when you will. And as touching other whelpes which are bred in Summer, they must be put in some freshe place whether other dogges come not ordinarily, and you should lay vnder them some hardle or watlyng with straw therewith, leaft the colde or moystnesse of the earth doe annoy them: and that straw must also be often changed. They ought also to be in some darke place, bycause the Flies shall so leaft annoy them, and therewithall it shall be also good to annoyte them twice a weeke with oyle of Nuttes myngled and beaten with Saffron bruized to powder, for that oynment doth kyll all sortes of wormes, and recomfortes the fynynne and the synewes of dogges, and keepeth them from byting of Flies and Punayses. And sometyme you must also annoyte the Bytch in like manner, and put there to the iuyce of Berne or wylde Cresleys, for feare leaft she fell hir whelpes full of Fleas: and forget not to nourishe hir with pottage as is before rehearsed. When the whelpes shall be fiftenee dayes olde, you muste warme them, and eyght dayes after you may cut off one ioynte of theyr tayles, in suche fowerne and manner as I will prescribe hereafter in the treatie of Receiptes. Afterwardes when they shall begynne to see and to eate, you muste gyue them good mylke alwayes hote, whether it be Cowes mylke, Gotes mylke, or Ewes mylke: and note, that it shall not be good to wayne them, and put them to keeping abroade, vntyll they be two monethes olde, and that for dyuers causes. One: bycause the longer they taste of theyr dammes teate, the more they shall take of hir complexion and nature, the which we may see by experience. For when a Bytch hath whelpes, let a maustiffe bytch gyue fucke to that one halfe, and you shall fynde that they will neuer be so good as thofe which
The booke of Hunting

which the damme dyd bring vppe. Another cause is: that if you separate them one from another before they be two monethes olde at the leaft, they will be chyll and tender, and it will be straunge vnto them by want of their damme which was wont to keepe them warme.

The signes and tokens which a man ought to regarde, in iudging whether the whelpes will be good or not

Chap. 9
THE auncient Authours would say, that a man maye knowe the best whelpes by the dammes teates, and that such as commonly sucked the teates which are nearer the heart of the damme, are the best and the strongest, bycause the bloude about that place is most lyuely and delicate. Others haue sayde, that they might be knowne by a token which they haue vnder the throate, whereas there are certayne haires lyke vnto Hoggges brystles, and that if there be odde haires, it is a token of goodnesse, and that if there be euen, it is an euill token. Some other haue taken marke by the hynder legges, by the dewclawes, for if there be none (faye they) it is a good token, and if there be but one, it is also good, but if there be two, it is an euill likelyhoode.

Some agayne wyll looke within the mouth of the whelpe, thinking that suche as haue the roofoe of their mouthe blacke shoulde be good, and suche as are redde there, shoulde not be muche worth. And if they haue theyr nostrelles wyde and open, it is a sygne that they shalbe of perfect sent. As to the conconsideration of other partes of the bodye, there is no great judgement, vntyl they be three or foure monethes olde. Neuerthelesse, I take them whiche haue longe, large, and thicke eares, and the hayre vnder their belly hard and great, to be the best, and those markes I haue proued and founde true. Nowe bycause I haue thereof spoken a little before, I will speake none other thing thereupon at this present.

That it is best bringing vp of whelpes in villages in the countrey, and not in shambles. Chap. 10

When your whelpes be brought vp two monethes vnder the damme, and that you see they can feeede well, then shal it be good to feeede them abroad into the Vyllages to keepe in some fayre place whiche is neare vnto some water, and farre from any Warren of Coneys, for as much as if they haue...
The booke of Hunting

scarsetie of water, and when they come to be of force, they maye chauncie to be subiecte vnto madness, bycause theyr bloude wyll become hote and drye, whereas the water woulde haue made it colder and moyfter, and yet would also nourishe them better: also if they should be neare vnto wereannes, they might breake out and be drawne to hunting amysse after Coneyes.

Therefore it shall be beste to bryng them vppe abroade wyth mylke, breade, and all fortes of pottages, and you shall under-stande that to bring them vppe in Villages of the countrey, is muche better than to bryng them vppe in a Butcherie, for as muche as they are not clofed vppe, and that they maye goe out-when they will to feede, and to learne the tracke of a chace. Also bycause they are accustomed vnto the colde, the rayne, and all euill weather, and are not so soone subiecte to runnyng after tame beastes, when they are ordinarily bred amongst them, on that other side, if they be bred in butcheries or shambles, the fleshe and bloude they shoulde eate, would heate their bodyes in such forte, that when they should become greate, and that they should runne in chace two or three raynye dayes, they woulde marfounder them selues, and would not fayle to become maungie, and to be subiecte vnto madness, and to runne after tame beastes, bycause in the Shambles they feede ordinarily on bloud, and neyther learne to quest nor to hunte any thing at all. To conclude, I never sawe dogge come to good perfeccion (especially to become a good haryer) which was fed and brought vp in the Shambles.

In what time men ought to withdrawe their Whelpes from their Nursesse, and what kynd of bread and fleshe is best to giue vnto them. Chap. 11
The booke of Hunting

It shalbe good to withdraw the whelpe from his nourse when he is tenne moneths olde, and to keepe them all together in kennell, to the ende they may understand and know one an other. There is great difference to see a kennell of houndes nourished together, and all of one age: and another of houndes gathered here and there: because those whiche are brought vp together, do better understand eche other, and keepe closer together in Crie, than those whiche are gathered from sundrie places. When you haue brought your whelpes to kennell, you must hang clogges or billets of woodde aboute theyr neckes, to teache them to go coupled, the bread which should be giuen them, should be a third parte of wheat, a thirde of Barley or Otes, and a thirde of Rie, because byeng so mixed, it keepeth them freshe and fatte, and healeth or preserueth them from sundrie diseases, whereas if it were all Rie it might make them skoure too much, and if it were all wheate, it would binde them too much, the whiche would cause many diseases, and therefore it is best so to mixe one with an other. Men must giue flesh to their houndes in winter, especially those whiche are leane, and hunte the Harte: but you should not feede haryers with flesh for diuers considerations: for if you do, they will become fleshly, and gyuen to hunte great beastes of chace, and will make none accompt of the Hare: and the Hare also doth often conueye byr selfe amongst the heardes of tame beastes, to be thereby ridde of the dogges, and by that means the houndes might chaunce to leaue theyr chace, and to runne after the tamer beastes. But Buckhoundes and such as hunt the Harte will not so easily do it, because the Bucke or Harte is of greater sent than the Hare, in such sorte that his flesh is vnto them more delicate and more greedely desired than any other. The best flesh that you can giue Houndes, and that will best set vp a weake hounde, are horsflesh, aspe and mules flesh, as for beefe (eyther oxe or cowes flesh) and suche like, the flesh is vnto them of a more soure substance. You should neuer suffer your houndes to feede vpon any flesh vntill it be fleyed, to the ende they may haue no knowledge neither of the beast, nor of his heare. I allow and pryfe pottage made of Mutton, Goates flesh, and the heads of
of beeeues, for such leane houndes as are hariers. And it shall not be amisse sometime to mingle therewith some brimstone, the whiche may warme them. Hereof I will more amply devise in the treatie of receyptes.

How a Kennell ought to be situate and trimmed for Houndes. Chap. 12

A Kennell ought to be placed in some orientall parte of a house, where there may be a large courte well playned, being fourescore paces square, according to the commoditie and abilitie of the Lorde whiche oweth it, but the greater and larger that
it is, the better it will be for the Houndes, because they shall haue
the greater pleasure to play themselves, and to skommer, through
the middeft of it, were meete and good to haue a little chanell of
good fountayne water, neare vnto the whiche you shall lay a
great trough of stone to receyue the course of the fayde water,
the whiche trough shalbe a foote and a halfe high, to the end the
houndes may drinke theareth the more easilly, and that trough
must be pearced at the one ende, to let out the water, and to
make it cleane when you would. In the highest place of the
Courte it shalbe good to buylde the kennell or lodging for the
Houndes, in the whiche you must haue two chambers, whereof
the one shalbe larger than the other, and in the same shoule be a
chimney, great and large, to make a fire when neede shall require.
The gates and windowes of the chamber, must be set and situate
agaynst the rising of the Sunne and the South: the chamber
should be rayfed three foote higher than the leuell of the ground,
and in the floore you shouulde make two gutters and holes to
the ende the filthinesse and vryne of the Houndes may thereby
auoyde, the walles ought to be well whitied, and the planke
well mortised and ioyned, and so shall spyders, fleas, pynayses
and such like, the leffe breede and remaie therein. You must al-
ways leaue them some little dore or wicket to go out into the
courte when they would skommer or eafe themselveses, then must
you haue in the chamber little bedsteades which shalbe rayfed a
good foote from the ground, and therewithall let every bedsteade
haue vnder it a roller to remoue it where you will when you would
make the place cleane: and againe that when they come from the
chace, and that it were needefull to warme them, you may rolle
them as neare y° fire as you wil: also those bedsteads must be coue-
dered wirth hurdels or plankes pearced, to the end y° when the hounds
do piffe, the vrine may drayne to the ground. You must also haue
another chamber wherin the Hunte may withdraw himself and keepe
his hornes, crowles, and other things necessarie. I thought not
needefull to speake of sumptuous chambres y° which Princes cause
tobe made for their hounds, wherin there be cloiftes, ftoyes, and other
magnificences, for as much as y° hath seemed vnto me, to be more
anoyance
The booke of Hunting

anoyance than profitable for the houndes, for when they are ac-
customed to such heates, beyng so tenderly and delicately hand-
led, and after shalbe brought to some place where they shalbe
euill lodged, or if they hunte in the raynie weather, then shold
they be readie to marfounder themselves, and so to become maun-
gie: wherefore I haue always bene of opinion, that when they
come from the fielde, and that they be moyled, it is sufficient if
they be well chaffed and layed drie, without accustoming them
to luche magnificence. And bicaule sometimes men haue not
commoditie to haue fountaynes or brookes in every place, it is re-
quiste to make little tubbes of woodde or some troughes to put
their water in. You must take heede that you giue them no drinke
in a vessell of copper or brasse, for those two kindes of mettals are
venomous of their nature, and caufe the water whiche commeth
in them to turne and to stinke, whiche woulde greatly anoy the
houndes. You muste also haue prettie little binges or baskettes
of woodde to put theyr breade in, the whiche muste be
broken and cut by small gobbets in the same, by-
cause some Dogges are sometimes sicke and
of euill appetite. Also there are cer-
tayne howres and times that houndes
will not feede, and therefore
the baskets should not be
emptie at any time,
as we haue set in
portrayture
before.

(···)
The booke of Hunting

Of the Hunte, and how he ought to dresse, gournerne, and attend his dogges

Chap. 13

A Good keeper of Houndes should be gratious, curteous, and gentle, louing his dogges of a naturall disposition, and he ought to be both well footed and well winded, as well to fill his horne as his bottell: the first thing whiche he ought to do when he riseth, is to go see his Houndes, to make their lodging cleane, and to dresse them as the case shall require: after he hath so clenfed them, he ought to take his horne and sounde three or foure times
The booke of Hunting

tymes the call, to the ende he may comforte them and call them to him: and when he shal fe see them all aboute hym, then shal he couple them, and in couplynge them he muste take good heede that he couple not the Dogges together, for feare leaft they fight one with another, and if there be any yong houndes, it shalbe good to couple them with the olde bitches, to teache them to folowe: when they are all well coupled, the keeper muste fill two great bagges or pocketes with small bones, and other good morfels, as filhe, or horfe feete fried, fatte roffe meates, and such like, then he shal breake all into small gobbets into his bagges, and hang one bagge about his owne necke, and glue another vnto one of his companions, that done, he must take two wispes of cleane straw and put them under his gyrdell, with a little brush or duste to rubbe and duste his houndes when they shal come into the fielde: the other Huntefmen or varlettes whiche shalbe with him ought to do asmuch. Afterwards every man shal take a fayre wande in his hande, and let one go before to call the houndes vnto him, another shal come behind which shal lerke them forwardes, and if there be two others, they shal go on eche side, and so all foure together shall go leade the houndes through the greene Corne fieldes and through the medowes, aswell to feede them, as for to teach them to knowe theyr voyce, making them to passe through the heards of sheepe and other suche like beastes, to accustome them, and to make them to know them: and if there be any dogge that is so ill taught as he would runne at a sheepe or any suche tame beast, you must couple him with a ramme or a soute sheepe, and with your wande you muste all to pay him and beate him a good while, crying and threateninge to the ende that another time he may know the rate of suche as vse it. So must ye also vse to leede your houndes through the wa-rens, and if they couet to runne after the Conies, you muste threaten and chastice them, bycause yong houndes do naturally loue them. When you haue thus walked them in the morning, and that the Sunne beginneth now to be high, the Hunte must go into some fayre medow, and call all his dogges about him, and then muste they take their wispes and brushes, to brushe and duste
The booke of Hunting

duste their houndes as softly as may be: for sometimes the houndes whiche hunte in the woodes and forrests do pricke themselves, and catche thornes or haue some scabbes or blisters, so that the keepers of Houndes haung a heavy hande in rubbing and trimming them, might galde of the skinne, and rather do hurte than good. And furdermore it were very euill for the hounde to leese his haire or his lockes, for as muche as he is vncessantly trauayled in Woodes and Forrestes, whereas the ryndes, the water droppes, and other coldnesse doth fall vpon him continually, and therefore it may suffize to rubbe and courrie the hounde three times in a weeke, but Greyhoundes ought to be rubbed ones every day. After all these things done, their keepers and Huntmen must teach them to know the Hallowe aswell by the horne, as by the mouth, in this wise.

First one of the Huntmen muste take one of the budgettes full of delicates as before sayde, and go a crofbow shooote or furder, according as the houndes are yong or wel entred: for if they be yong, and haue yet neuer bene entred, then the Hallowe must be made the nearer, and they muste not be vncoupled because the old houndes may leade them to the Hallow, but if they haue bene begonne to be entred, then may they go further off and uncouple them, and then when the Hunte shalbe two good Crofbow shotte from his Houndes (the whiche his compagnions must in meane whyle holde together) he shall beginne to Hallowe, and to founde his Horne, and he shall otherwhyles crie: How, How, How, thats be, thats be, How, to a Deare. And How, How, that that, or there, there, to an Hare, and he shall neuer cease to crye, to hallowe, and to blowe, vntill his houndes be come vnto him: when his compagnions shall heare him beginne to hallowe, they shall uncouple their houndes, and crie, lyff hallow, byke hallow, lyff, lyff, lyff, then when they are come to the hallow, the Hunte muste take his bagge of victuelles, and caste vnto them all the delicates, crying and comforting them as the Arte requyreth: then when he shall see that they have almoste done eateing of their warde, hee shall gyue signe or token to his companions that they beginne to hallowe, the whiche (hauing not of
The booke of Hunting

stirred from the place where they vn coupled theyr dogges, and hauing another budget or pocket full of delicates and dogges deynties) shal beginne to hallow on their side, and to blow their horns to make the dogges come vnto them: then he which made the first hallow shall threaten them, and a little beate them with a wande crying agayne, lyst hallow, byke hallow, lyft, lyft, lyft. And when the houndes shalbe come vnto them, they mufte rewarde them with theyr delicates as the other did, and then after let them couple them vp agayne fayre and gently: for if one do roughly handle a young hound at the firste couplyng, he will not easilly come agayne to the couplyng another time. When they are coupled vp agayne, they mufte leade them to their Kennell, and glue them meate, leauing always some bread in their baskettes, for suche as shalbe of saynt appetite, their strawe muf be chaunged three or four times in a weeke at the leaft, and the Hunte muf wreath wispes upon little stickes, and pricke them in the grounde to make them pisfe. It is a thing certayne, that if you rubbe ouer a wispe or suche like thing with Galbanum, all your houndes will not fayle to come and pisfe agaynst it: and if perchance there be no fountayne nor brooke within the courte of your Kennell, then muf you put their water in troughes of stone or of woodde as I haue rehearsed before, the whiche mufte be changed and refreshed euery day twyce. Also in extreme heate, Houndes are oftentimes combred with lice, fleas, and other vermine and filthie things, and for remedie thereof you muf waufe them once a weeke in a bath made with hearbes, as followeth.

First you muf haue a great kettle holding tenne great pots or small buckettes full of water, then take tenne good stalkes of an hearbe called Veruyne, and wilde Cresseyes, and asmuch of the leaues of Sorell, Marioram, Sage, Rosemarie, and Rewe, and lette them boyle well altogether, caufing amongst them twoo hand-full of Salte: then when all is well boiled togithers, and that the hearbes be well consumed therein, you shal take them from the fire, and let them coole vntill the water be no more than luke warme, and therewith waufe and bathe your dogges one after another.
another rubbyng them softely with your wispes. And all these things are best to be done in great heats, thryste in a weeke at the leaft: also sometimes when whelpes are lately brought from their nources out of the villages, they will dreade the waters and dare not aduenture to passe through ryuers, pooles, &c. To helpe this the Hunte muste choose out warme and hote dayes, in the whiche aboute noone, he shall couple vp all his houndes, and leade them to the side of some riuers or poole, and put of all his clothes: then shall he take them one after another, and carie them a good way into the riuers to learne them to swimme and abyde the water: when he hath done this two or three times, he shall see that his houndes will not feare the water, nor will make any difficultie to passe or swimme through the riuers and pondes. And in this manner good Huntes shall vs their houndes, for it they obserue all these things aboue rehearsed, it is not possible but that theyr houndes shalbe wel entred and ordred. And ofteentimes it happeneth that houndes do hunte and chafe in the rayne and frost and other greuous weather, or els do enforce themselves to passe and swimme through riuers and pooles, when they do so, the Hunt ought to make them a good fire, and to rubbe and drie them, and when they be drie he should frothe and rubbe their bellies, to take of the dyrte and claye whiche may hang thereupon, for if they go to kenell wette and moyled with dyrte, they should be in daunger to marfounder and to become mangie: ofteentimes also in running through the hard champayne, or stonie grounde, they surbate and bebliter their feete, and to helpe that, the Hunt must first wase theyr feete with water and Salte, then take the yolkes of egges and beate them wel with vinegre and the iuye of an hearbe growyng vpon the rockes, and called Moufeare, then take pitch brused to powder and mingle it with twise aiumuche soote, and after put your sayde powder amongst the egges and iuye of hearebs aforesayd, making them all hote togither and alwayes styrring them, and you must take good heed that you ouerheate it not, bicaufe the moyfsture might so be consumed and the substanse of the egges woulde waxe harde, which woulde marre all, but it shalbe sufficient to heate it vntill it be some-what
The booke of Hunting

what more than luke warme, and herewithall shall you rubbe euery night the feete and foldes betweene the clawes of your houndes with a linen cloute. I will stond no longer vpon this poynct, hoping to speake thereof more amply in the treatie of receiptes.

How a man shoulde enter his yong houndes to hunte the Harte, and of the quaries and rewardes that he shall giue them. Chap. 14
When the Hunte hath taught his houndes to know and beleue the hallow, and the sound of his horne, then the gallopers, prickers, and huntsmen on horsebacke seying their houndes strong enough and aboute seuentene or eightene moneths olde, shall then beginne to enter and to teach them, and they shall haue them a fielde but once a weeke at the moste, for feare leaff they shoulde marre them, for houndes are never sufficienctly knit in their ioyntes and members vntill they be two yeares old at the leaff; and aboue all things whosoever would hunte the Harte at force, must vnderstand three secretes. The first is that he never accustomed his houndes to runne a Hinde, nor giue them any quarrie or rewarde thereof, bycaufe there is difference betwene the sent of a Harte and a Hynde, as you may see by experience that houndes do oftentimes single that one from that other: and yet houndes are of such nature that the first beast which a man doth enter them at, and that they first take pleasure in, and haue bene therewith rewarded, they do alwaies remember it most, and thereby you may be sure that if you giue them rewarde or bring them to the quarrie of a Hynde, they would desire it more than the Harte. The second secrete is, that it is not good to enter yong houndes within a toyle, for there a Harte doth nothing but turne and cast aboute, since he cannot runne endlong, when the houndes are in manner alwayes in fight of him, and if afterwards you should runne a Harte (with dogges so entred) at force, and out of a toyle, and that the Harte tooke endlong, eloyynge him self from the houndes, they woulde quickly giue him ouer: and yet there is another thing whiche dothe more hurte vnto suche houndes as are entred into a toyle, for if a Harte do turne two or three times before them, they take aswell the countrie, as the right tracke, breakyng their course, and putting themselues out of breath, and neither learne to hunte nor to quest, nor to do any other thing but rayse vp their heads still to see y' Harte. The third secrete is that you enter not your houndes, nor beginne to teach them in the mornyng if you can chuse, for if a man do first accustomed them to the frehe of the mornyng, if afterwards they chaunce to Hunte in the heate of the day, they will quickly giue
The booke of Hunting

gue ouer, but you may enter them and rewarde them in this manner. Firste you ought to haue regarde that the Harte be in pryme of greace, bycaufe then he cannot so easliy conuey himself nor eloygne himselfe before the houndes, as he would do in May or in Aprill, bicaufe they are heauier then, and cannot stand up so long, then may you choose out a Forest wherein the Relaies be of equall proportion, and for your purpose, after place al your yong houndes togethre with foure or fuye old houndes to enter them. And then leade them to the furdeft and laft Relaye, and cause the Harte to be hunted vnto them, with some good kenell of houndes whiche may kepe hym from restinge or staying by the way, to the ende that when he shalbe arriued and come vnto them, and waxeth now wearie and almooste spent, you may then vncoouple your olde Houndes firfte, and when they haue well beaten and founde the tracke or sent of the Harte, beyng well entred in crie, you may also vncoouple your yong houndes, and hallow them in to the olde houndes, and you mufte haue three good pickers, or Huntsmen on horsebacke at the leaf, to the ende that if there be any yong hounde whiche woulde carie or hang behind, beyng opinionate or musing and ploddyng by himselfe, the Horfemen may beate him well and make him come in to the rest: and you shall understand that in what place socuer you kyll the Harte, you ought to flea his necke, and to rewarde your houndes therewith vpon the grasfe all hote as it is, for so it shalbe mueche better and more delicate and profitable for your houndes, than when it is colde: you may also rewarde them in another manner. Take a Harte in nettes or stalles, and cleane or splite one of his forefeete from the twifte of the cleas, vnto the ioynte of the foote, or els cut off one of his feete or cleas altogether, afterwards vntrangle him out of the net or stall and let him go, a quarter of an hour after, you may bryng all your yong hounds and assemble them togethre, then take your Bloudhoundes and with them finde out the view or Slotte of the Harte or Bucke, and followe them with your yong Houndes, and when you haue followed them a Crossebowe shooote, you maye then hallowe and blowe for your yong Houndes: that done you may
may vnscouple your yong houndes from the old, that the olde houndes may first leade them: and you must haue good prickers and huntesmen on horsebacke in the tayle of them to make them holde in and close. Yet another way to bryng your houndes to quarrie and to rewarde them, you must haue foure or sixe huntesmen that be good and swifte of foote, for els they may rather hinder than furder the houndes, and to evry one of these you may giue two couple of houndes to leade in liames, and when the houndes haue vnlodged the Harte, they may go fayre and softly, and not weary their yong houndes before the crie: then when they shall perceyve that the Harte hath runne twoo good houres, and that he beginneth to finke before the houndes, they may cafe of their yong houndes, but they ought to haue good regard that they cafe them not of when he is at Baye: especially when his head is full sommed, for in that furie he woulde endanger them or kill them. Mine opinion is that the best entryng of houndes is at the Hare, for that is their very best beginning, for asmuch as thereby they shall learne all doubles, and turnes, as lykewise to knowe and to come to the hallowe, and also they become very tendre nozed and perfecte of sent by accustoming the beaten wayes and champayne Countries, and afterwards when a man woulde enter or teache them to the Harte, they will quickly forget and abandone the Hare. Here must be noted that all houndes ought to be well acwaynted with their prickers or Huntesmen on Horsebacke which shall follow them, and therefore it is requisite that when the Huntesmen shall giue them rewarde, and that they make the Quarrrie, the prickers and Huntesmen on horsebacke be there present to make much of them, and to speake to them, to the end that they may the better vnderstand and know them.

(\ldots)
The Preface pronounced by the Hart

I am the Harte, by Greckes surnamed so,
Because my heade, doth with their tearmes agree.
For stately shape, fewe such on earth do go,
So that by right, they have so termed mee.
For Kings delight, it seemes I was ordeyned
Whose Huntsmen yet, pursue me day by day,
In Forrest, chase, and Parke, I am constrayned
Before their Houndes, to wander many a way.

Wherefore
Of the vertue and properties of the
Harte. Chap. 15

Here is a bone founde in the heart of an Harte, the
which is very medecinable against the trembling of the
heart, and especially for women great with child.

2. Againe take the piffell of an Harte and temper it in vinay-
gre the space of four and twentie houres, and afterwards dre
it, then beate it into poudre, and drinke the weight of a Frenche
crowne thereof in Plantine water, and it shall heale eyther man
or woman of the bloudie fluxe.

3. Likewise take a Hartes head when it is halfe shotte out, and
is yet bloudie, and cut it in small morfelles, and put it in a great
violl or glaflse, then take the iuyce of an hearbe called Twisome,
and the iuyce of another hearbe called Spanyshe peper or other-
wise Cassus, afterwardes you shall put the iuyce of all these
hearbes to the gobbets of the Hartes head, and lute and stoppe
very close your violl or glaflse, suffring all these drugges to
stand togither the space of two dayes: that done, you shall distill
them in a Lymecke of glaflse, and the water that commeth therof
wilbe excellent agaynft all venimes or poyfons, aswell of the
bitings of Serpents as others.

4. Also the Hartes horne burnte and beaten into powder
will kyll wormes bothe within the bodie and without, and wil
dryue Serpentes out of their holes and dennes: the gather-
bagge, or mugwet of a yong Harte when it is in the Hyndes
bellie, is very medicinable also agaynft the byting of Ser-
pentes.

TURB. V.H.

E

5 The
The booke of Hunting

5 The marowe or greace of an Harte is very good for the Goute proceeding of a colde cause, melting it and rubbing the place (where the payne is) therewith. Also the Hart firste taught vs to finde the herbe called Dymamen, for when he is stricken with an arrow or darte, he seeketh out that hearbe and eateth thereof, the which maketh the darte or arrowe to fall out, and healeth him immediately.

Of the Nature and Sublties of Hartes. Chap. 16
The booke of Hunting

I Sodore sayeth that the Harte is right contrarie to the Serpent, and that when he is olde, decrepyte, and sicke, that hee goeth to the dennes and caues of Serpentes, and with his nostrils he puffeth and forceth his breath into their holes, in suche sort, that by vertue and force thereof he constreyneth the Serpents to come forth, and being come forth, he kylleth them with his foote, and afterwards eateth and deuoureth them. Afterwarde he goeth to drinke, and so the venyme spreadeth through all the veynes of his body, and when he seeleth the venyme worke, he runneth to chafe and beate him self, immediately he beginneth to voyde and purge him selfe, in such sort that nothing remayneth in his belly, comming forth by all the conduites and pores that nature hath made in him. And by this mean he renueth his force, and healeth him selfe, casting his haire.

When the Hartes passe the great ryuers or some arme of the Sea, to go to Rut in some Ile or Foreste, they assemble them selues in great heardes, and knowing which of them is strongest and best swimmer, they make him go foremost: and then he which commeth next him, stayeth vp his head vpon the backe of the first, and the thirde vpon the backe of the seconde, and consequently al the rest do in like maner, even vnto the last, to the end that the one may relieue the other, and when the first is wearie, another taketh his place.

Plynie sayeth, that they can endure to swimme thirtie myles endwayes, and that he hath seene experience thereof in the Ile of Cypres, from whence they go commonly vnto the Ile of Cylice, the which is thirtie myles distant. Yea and he sayeth, that they haue the vent and fent of the Rut from the one Ile to the other. To speake a truth, I haue seene some hunted in Foreste adjoyning to the Sea, which haue bene so sore hunted, that they launched into the Sea, and haue bene kylled by fyshermen tenne myles from the shore.

The Hart doth maruell and is astonied when he heareth one call or whistle in his fist. And for proofe, when you see an Hart runne before you in the day time, and that he be in the playne, call after him saying, ware ware, or, take heede, and you shall see
fee him turne backe for doubt of the voyce which he heard. He
loueth to heare Instrumentes; and assureth him selfe when hee
heareth a Flute or any other sweete noyse. He heareth verie per-
fectly when his heade and his eares are set vpriyte, but when he
holdeth them downe, he heareth not so well. When he is on foote
and is not afraide, he maruelleth at all things which hee feeth,
and taketh pleasure to gaze at them, as a Carter and his Carte, or
any beast laden with any thing. Pliny sayth, that an Hartes age
is knowne by his teeth, by his feete, and by his heade, as I will
declare hereafter in the treatise of Judgement of the Hart. Fur-
thermore he sayth, that the Antlier and croches of a Harte doe
multiply from the first heade that he beareth, vntill he be seauen
yeares olde, and that afterwaries they multiply not but only in
greatnesse, and that also according to the rest and good feeding,
or the dryring that they shall haue. They bear sometimes more
and sometimes fewer croches, and that is the reason that menne
haue judged of a Harte of tenne, as somtimes haue bene seene. Fur-
thermore he sayth that the first heade which an Hart beareth, is
dedicated, and giuen to Nature, and that the foure Elements do
euerie of them take therein a portion. Jodore is of an other op-
inion sayng, that the Hart doth burie and hyde his first heade in
the earth, in suche sort that a man shall hardly finde it. And to
speake a truth, I could never finde any that were mewed or cast
by their owne accord, neuertheless I haue seene one that sayde
he had seene them, but therein I report me to that which may be
thought. The Hart hath a proprietie, that if he go to seede in a
yong spring or Coppes, he goeth first to seeke the winde, that he
may finde if there be any person in the Coppes which may inter-
rupt him. And if any man take a little bough, branch, or leafe,
and pysse or spitte vpon it, if he leave it in the spring or Coppes
where the Harte shoulde seede, he will not sayle to finde it out,
and then he will seede no more in that place. Pliny sayth, that
when the Hart is forced with houndes, his last refuge is to come
about houses vnto a man, vnto whome he had rather yeelde him
selfe than vnto the hounds, hauing knowledge and understanding
what things be moste contrarie and hatefull vnto him, the
which
The booke of Hunting

which I haue seene by experience, that an Hynd being readie to calue, hath rather auoyded and eschued the way and place where dogs did resort, than whereas men were accustomed to be, as also when she would conceyue, she attendeth untill the Starre called Arcture be rysed, and caryeth hir calfe eight or nine monethes, the which are calued in May commonly, although I haue seene some fall later, according to the nouriture and age of the Hind. There are some Hyndes which haue two Calues at once, and before she calueth, she purgeth hir with the hearbe called Trogonc, and after that she hath calued, she eateth vp the skynne wherein the Calfe did lye. Plynie sayth moreouer, that if a man take the Hynde immediately after she haue calued, he shoulde finde a stone in hir body the which she hath eaten or swallowed to make hir calue with more ease, the which stone shoulde be verie requisite and profitable for women that are with chylde. When the Hyndes calfe is great, she teacbeth it to runne, and to leape, and the coast that it must keepe to defende it selfe from the houndes. The Hartes and Hyndes may liue an hundreth yeres, according to Ptolemy sayling. And wee finde in auncient histrio-graphers, that an Harte was taken, hauing a col-ler about his necke full three hundreth yeares after the death of Cesar, in which coller Cæsars armes were engraued, and a mot written, sayling, Cæsarus me fecit. Wherevpon the Latin Prouerb came, which faith, Cer-
uinos annos viuere.

Of
Of the Rut and vault of Hartes. Chap. 17

Harts do commonly beginne to Vault about the middeft of September, and their Rut doth continue about two monethes, and the older that they be, the hotter they are, and the better beloved of the Hyndes. The olde Harts go sooner to Vault than the yong, and they are so fierce and so proude, that vntil they haue accompliyshed their lust, the yong Harts dare not come neare them, for if they do, they beate them and dryue them away. The yong Deere haue a maruellous craft and malice, for
for when they perceive that the olde Harts are weary of the Rut and weakened in force, they runne vppon them, and eyther hurt or kyll them, causing them to abandon the Rut, and then they remayne maisters in their places. Hartes doe muche sooner kyll each other when there is scarcitie of Hyndes, for if there be Hyndes plentie, then they separate them selues one from another, and hyde them selues in one place or other. It is a pleasure, to beholde them when they goe to Rutte and make their vaute. For when they smell the Hynde, they rayse their nose vp into the ayre, and looke aloft, as though they gauie thanks to nature which gauie them so great delight. And if it be a great Hart, he will turne his heade, and will looke if there be none other neare to anoy or interrupt him. Then the yong deare being not able to abyde them, and feing them make such countenance, will withdraw them selues from them and runne away. But if there be any of equall bygnesse, they beginne then both of them to vault, and to scrape the grounde with their feete, shocking and butting one against another, in such sort, that you shal heare their blowes of their heades a good halfe myle of, so long, til he which is master do chace away the other. The Hind beholding this pastime, doth neuer remoue from hir place, then he which hath the mastrie, will begin to vault, and to bellow, castinge him selfe with a full leape vppon the Hynde to couer hir, and that quickly. They are very easie to be kyllled at such times, for they follow the pathes and ways where the Hyndes haue gone, putting their nose to the grounde to followe by the sent, and neuer looke nor vent whether any man be there aboutes which may annoye them or not. During the time of their Rut they lyue with small sustenance, for they feede onely of suche things as they see before them, and rather regard the tracke of the Hindes. Their chief meate is the red Muschome or Todestoole which helpeth well to make them pyffe their greace, they are then in so vehement heate, that euery where as they passe and finde waters, they tumble and lye therein, and sometimes for dispight, they thrust their heads into the earth, a man may easillye know the olde Hart from the yong, by hearing him when he belloweth. For the elder they be, the greater
greater and more roaring their voyce is. Also thereby you may know if they have bene chased and hunted or not, for if they have bene hunted or be afraide of any thing, they put their mouth against the ground and bellow softly, and yet with a great voice, the which the Hartes which are at rest never do. For they raise up their heads bellowing and braying aloud and without dread.

In what season the Hartes mewe and take them to the thicketts. Chap. 18

In Februarie and Marche, the Hart meoweth and casteth his head, and commonly the olde Hart much sooner than the yong. But if there be any which have bene hurt at Rut or by any other meane, then nature is not so strong in him to helpe him. For all his substance and nouriture can not suffice to heale him, and to drive out his head, by reason of the hurt which he hath. So are there some which leasang their stones or pyffels at Rut or otherwise, do never mewe. For you must understand that if you geld an Hart before he have an heade, he will never bear heade. And on that other side, if you geld him when he hath his head or antler, he will never cast or mewe it: In lyke manner, if you geld him when he hath a velvet head, for it will remaine so always, and neyther fraye nor burnifhe. This giueth vs to understand, that there is great vertue in the stones, for through their occasion oftentimes many men which beare heades of a goodly beame, do yet never mew nor cast them. When the Harts have mewed or cast their heades, they beginne then to withdrawe themselves, and to betake them to the thicket, hyding them selues in some faire place where there is some good feede and water, vpon the border of some fielde, to the ende they may goe to some piece of wheate, pease, or suche like lustie feede. And you shall note, that yong Harts doe never betake them selues vnto the thicketts, vntill they have borne their thirde heade, which is in their foure yeare, and then they may be judged Hartes of tenne, but verie yongly. As also the Bores do never forfaie their routes, vntill their
The booke of Hunting

their thirde yeare, bycause they haue not the courage, nor their tushes and armes are not yet sufficient to defend them.

After the Hartes haue mewed, they beginne in the monethes of Marche and Apryll to thrust out their buttones, and as the Sunne doth ryse in his circle or course, and that their feede doth increas and waxe harde, their heades in like manner and their venefione do growe and augment, and by the midde of Iune, their heades will be sowed of as much as they will beare all that yeare, at least if they be in a good corne countrey or where good feede is, and haue no hinderance nor disquiet, and accordingly as the season of the yeare doth increase the croppe of the earth, even so will their heades increase in all respectes.

What is the cause that Hartes do hyde themselfes when they haue mewed. Chap. 19

Hartes doe hyde them selues when they haue mewed for divers reasons. First bycause they are leane and weake, by reason of the wynter past, haung no force to defende them selues. And also bicause they beginne then to finde feeding, and then they take their ease to restore their flesh and force. Another reason is, that they haue lost their weapons of defence, the which be their heades, and dare not shewe them selues as well for feare of other beasts, as also for shame that they haue, to haue lost their strength and beautie. And also you shal see by experience, yf (in a corne feld or pature where an Hart feedeth after he haue mewed) there be any Pyes or Iayes, or suche byrdes which chatter at them and discouer them, they will streight way returne vnto their thicket, to hyde themselves for the shame and feare that they haue. And you shal understand they will not leaue their thicket (vnlesse men do flyrre and remove them) vntill the ende of August, when they begin to waxe hote, and to hunt after the Hyndes. When the Harts that are in couert, do perceiue that their heades do begin to dry, (which is about the xxii. of Iuly) then they discouer themselfes, going vnto the trees to fray their heades, and to rub of the veluet.
And when they haue frayed their heades, they then do burnish their heads, some against cole heapes, some other against mettall places, some in clay and other commodious things and places to do it in. Some beare red heades, some blacke, and some whyte, all which colourings proceede of nature and of none other thing: for it should be verie hard for the dust or powder of coles, or any such like thing to give them coloure. The red heades are commonly greater and fayrer than the rest, for they are commonly fuller of marrowe and lighter: the blacke heades are heauier, and haue not so much marowe in them: the white are the very worst and the worst nourished. All this I haue knowne by experience of
The booke of Hunting

of Crossebowe makers and makers of Harquebushes, which put it often in their worke, who haue tolde me that the leaft blacke heades which come from the Scottes or wylde Irishe (whereof men bring great number to Rochell to sell) are muche heauier than those which we haue here in Fraunce, for they haue not so much marowe in them, although there is a Forest in Poitou called the Forest of Mercuante, in which the Harts beare smal black heades, which haue but little marowe in them, and are almost like to them of Irelande. There is another Forest about foure leagues from thence called Chysay, in the which the Harts beare heades clean contrarie, for they are great, red, and ful of marow, and are verie light when they are drye. All these things I haue thought good here to alledge, to let you knowe that Harts beare their heades according to the pasture and feede of the countrey where they are bred, for the Forest of Mercuante is altogether in Mountaynes, vales and Caues, whereas theyr feede is drie, leane, and of small substance. On that other side, the Forest of Chysay, is in a playne countrey, enuyroned with all good pasture and corne groundes, as wheat, peason, and suche, where- vpon they take good nouriture:

which is the caufe that their heades become sofayre and well sprade.
Hartes are of three sundrye fortes of cotes, that is to say, browne, fallowe, and red. And of euerie of these coates there proceede two fortes of Hartes. The one are great, and the other little. First of the browne Hartes there be some great, long, and side haired, which beare a verie high head, redde of colour, fayre, and well beamed, which stand vp long before houndes. For all long shaped Harts haue longer breath, and are fwyfter of bodye, than the short proportioned are. The other kinde
The booke of Hunting

kinde of browne Hartes are little, thicke set, and short. Whiche beare commonly a blacke mayne, and become fatter venison and more delicate than the others, bycause they doe more commonly keepe in yong springs and Coppises, than in the high woods. These kyndes of Hartes are craftie, hyding them selues, bycause when they are in greace, they doubt to be founde. For as muche as their bodie wil not indure to stande long before the hounds: So make they their feede verie short, and beare their heads low and wyde in sunder. And if they be old and feed in good ground, then are their heads blacke, fayre, and well braunched, and commonly paumed at the toppe. The other Hartes which are of a fallowe coate, do beare their heads high, and whyte of colour: Whereof the beames are verie small, and the Antliers long, slender, and yll browne, principally of that sort of fallo wyhdrawne vpon the whytish dunne haire. So also haue they neither heart, courage, nor force. But those which are of a liuely redde fallowe, which haue lightly a little blacke or browne lifte vpon the rydge of their backe, and their legges of the same colour, being long, and side, those be verie strong, bearing fayre and high heads, well furnishe and beamed, hauing all the other markes or tokens which I will hereafter declare. Then the Harts which are of a liuely redde haire, are commonly yong Hartes.

That sort of coated Hartes, shoule not greatly reioyce the huntif men on horsebacke, bycause they stande vp long, and are of verie good breath.
Of the heades and braunches of Harts, and of their diversities. Chap. 21

Harts beare their heads in divers sorts and maners, some well growne, some other yll growne and worse spreied, some other againe counterfet, and all this according to the age, countrey, feede and rest that they haue, and you must note, that they beare not their first head which we call broches (in a fallowe Deare pricks) vntil they enter the second yere of their age. In the third yere of their age, they ought to beare foure, fife, or eight smalle braunches, at their fourth yeare they beare eight or tenne, at fiue, tenne or twelue,
twelue, at fixe; twelue, fourtene, or sixtene: and at their seuenthe yeare, they beare their heades beamed, branched, and sowed with as muche as euer they will beare, and do never multiplye therein but onely in greatnessse, and according to the feede and rest that they shall haue. After they haue once accomplished their seuenthe yeare, they will beare markes on their heades, sometimes more, and sometimes lesse, although men shall always knowe the olde Harthes by these tokens which follow.

1. First when the compass of the Burre is large and grete, well pearled, and neare vnto the moisture of the head.

2. Secondly, when the beame is great, burnished, and well pearled, being freethe and not made crooked by the Anthylers.

3. Thirdly, when the gutters therein are great and deepe.

4. Also if the firste Anthyler (which Phebus calleth and termeth Anthylier) is great, long, and neare to the Burre, the Surantlier neare vnto the Anthyler the which ought a little to enlarge it selfe some what more from the beame than the firste, and yet it should not be to long, and they ought to be both well pearled, all these thinges betoken an olde Harte.

5. Also the rest of the branches or hornes which are higher, being well ordered and set, and wel growne according to the bignesse and proportion of the head, and the croches, palme, or croune being great and large according to the bignesse of the beame, are tokens of an olde Harte: and if the croches which are sowed aloft, do double together in the croune or palme, it is a signe of a great olde Harte.

6. Also when Harthes haue their heads large and open, it signifieth that they are olde, rather than when they are crooked and close bowed. And bycause many men can not understande the names and diversities of heades according to the termes of hunting, I haue thought good heere to cause them to be portrayed and set forth with little explications, to specify the name of euerye branch or part, as here vnder is declared.

The thing that beareth the Antliers, Royals, and toppes, ought to be called the beame, and the little cyffes or streakes therein are called gutters.

That
That which is about the crust of the beame is termed pearles, and that which is about the burre it selfe in fourme of litlle pearles, is called pearles bigger than the rest.

A. This is called the Burre, and that which is about the Burre, is called pearles.
B. This syrft is called Antlier.
C. The second Surantlier.
D. All the rest which growe afterwardes, untill you come to the crowne, palme, or croche, are called Royals and Surroyals.
E. These little buddes or broches which are about the toppe, are called croches.

This
This heade should be called a Crowned toppe, bycause the croches which are placed and growne about the heighth thereof, are ranged in forme of a Crowne, although there are but fewe suche seene nowe adayes, vnlesse it be in high Almaine, or in Moscouie.
This heade shoule be called a palmed toppe, bycause the croches which growe in the toppe, are formed like vnto a mans hande, and therefore it is to be called a palme toppe.
All heads which beare not aboue three or foure, the croches beyng placed alofte all of one heygth in forme of a clufter of peares or of nuttes, are to be called heads of fo many croches.
All heads whiche beare twoo in the toppe, or hauing their croches doublyng in maner as these are here portrayed, are to be called forke heades, bycausa the croches are planted on the toppe of the beames lyke vnto forkes.
All heads which have double Burres, or the Antlyers, Royals, and croches turned downward contrary to the fashion of other heads, as you may see by this present portraiture, or suche lyke other fashions, are to be called heads onely.
The booke of Hunting

The Blazon pronounced by the Huntsman

Am the Hunte, whiche rathe and earely ryse,
(My bottell filde, with wine in any wijn)
Twoo draughts I drinke, to stay my steppes withall,
For eche foote one, because I would not fall.
Then take my Hownde, in liam me behinde,
The stately Harte, in fryth or fell to finde,
And whiles I seeke his flotte where he hath fedde,
The sweete byrdes sing, to cheare my drowsie bedde.

And
The booke of Hunting

And when my Hounde, doth freyne upon good vent,
I must confesse, the same dothe me content.
But when I baue, my courtes walkt aboute,
And barbred fast, the Harte for commyng out:
Then I retorne, to make a grave reporte,
Whereas I finde, th' assembly doth resorte.
And lowe I crouche, before the Lordings all,
Out of my Horne, the fewmets lette I fall,
And other signes, and tokens do I tell,
To make them hope, the Harte may like them well.
Then they commaunde, that I the wine should taste,
So bides mine Arte: and so my throte I bast,
The dinner done, I go streightwayes agayne,
Unto my markes, and shewe my Master playne.
Then put my Hounde, upon the view to drawe,
And rowse the Harte, out of his layre by lawe.
O gamsters all, a little by your leave,
Can you suche ioyes in triflyng games conceau?

Of the knowledge and judgement which
the Huntsman may take, to know
an old Harte

The judgement of the Slot.
The judgement of the porte and entries.
The judgement of the Aba-
tures and foylles.
The judgement by ye fewmets.
The judgement by his gate and walkes.
The judgement by an Harts frayning stocks.

The whiche I will declare in Chapters followyng, beginning first with the judgement of the Slot or view
Old Harters leave commonly the blemishes and tokens which follow. First you must looke vpon the treading of his foote which must be great and long, and marke that if you find together the footing of two stagges, of the whiche that one hath a long Slot, and that other a round, and that they be both in judgement of one bignesse, yet the long Slot shalbe judged for the greater Harte than the rounde, for without all doubt his bodie will shewe it self bigger than the other: then must you looke to the
the heel which must be great and large, and the little cleft or slit which is in the midst therof and separateth the two claws, must be large and wide open, the leg great, the bones short, thick, and not sharp, the toes round and great: commonly the great olde Hartes be low ioyned, and do never tread double or falsly, because the sinewes which hold the joynes of their feete and claws, are well reinforced, and do better holde tackle with the weight of their bodie, than the yong Hartes do, for their sinewes and joynes are weake, and are not yet come to their force: and therefore they are not able to sustayne the weight of their bodies, in suche sorte that sometimes the foote and the claws are forced to tread awry and to double, and thereby you may judge them yong Hartes. Furthermore the old Hartes when they walk, do never overreach the forefoote with the hinderfoote, but tread short of it by foure fingers breadth at the leaf, the whiche the yong Hartes do not, for in their gate the hinder foote overreacheth the forefoote, lyke vnto a Mule or Hackney whiche ambleth: hollow footed Hartes (if other signes be not contrarie) may be judged olde Hartes: they which have an highe and softe pace, in places where there are not many stones, are judged thereby to bee strong, and that they have not bene much runne nor chased. And here you must understand, that there is greate difference betweene the judgmentes of an hartes Slot, and of an Hynde: Neuerthelesse when the Hyndes be with Calfe, a yong hunter might soone be beguiled, bycause they open their claws wide lyke vnto an Harte, by reason of the weightiness of their bodies, and yet the differences are apparant. For if you marke the heel of an Hynde you shall perceyue that there is no Harte of the second heade fo yong, which leaueth not a greater and wyder flotte than she doeth, and therewithall the bones will appear greater also: herewithall, Hyndes haue commonly theyr foote long, streight, and hollowe, with little sharpe cuttyng bones, otherwyse also you may judge the Hynde by hyr feede, bycause shee crop-peth the springs rounde lyke an Oxe and feedeth greedily: and contrarily the Harte of tenne dothe take it delicately, breaking it of
The booke of Hunting

it of endwayes to haue the liquor as sweetely and tenderly as he may. And here let the Hunter marke one secrete poynct, which is: when he is in the woode and shall finde the Slotte of an Harte, let him firste marke what manner of Slotte or footing it is, whether it be a worne footing or a sharpe cuttyng foote, then let him marke the Countrie and Forest, wherein he is, for he may judge in himselfe whether it be by occasion of the Countrie or not, for asmuch as commonly the Hartes bredde in the mountaynes and stonic places, haue their toes and edges or sides of their feete mucho wore: the reason is, bycause in clyming of the Mountaynes, they stay onely upon their toes and edges or sides of theye feete, and not upon the heele, the whiche toes the Rockes and stones do weare continually: and so peradventure the Slotte might make it seeme an older Harte than it is. Now in sandie countries it is contrarie, for there the Hartes do stay more upon their heele than vpon the toes, the reason is, that leaning or staying their feete vpon the sande, it flieth and slippeth away from vnnder the toes bycause of the weight: for the clawe whiche is harde, maketh it slide, and then the Harte is constrained to staye himselfe vpon his heele, whiche maketh it sometimes to grow the broder and greater. All these tokens are the true significations and markes whereby the Huntsman may know and perceyue the age of the Harte. I would also haue declared willingly to suche as are but learners, what the heele, the toe, the bone, and other things do meane. But I see now adayes so many which vnderstand all those things, that I holde my peace for breuitie.

(···)
Of the judgement and knowledge by the few-mishing of a deare, and of the tenne in the top, and of old harts. Cap. 23

In the moneths of May and Aprill, men may begin to judge an olde harte by the fumishing, the which they make in brode croteys: and if they be great, large, and thicke, it is a signe that they are hartes of tenne.
In the moneth of Iune, and Iuly they will commonly make their fumishyn in great croteys very foste, and yet neverthelesse there are some will make them brode vntill it be midde Iune.

And from midde Iuly vntill the ende of August they make theyr fumishyng altogether formie, great, long, knottie, well knodde, anoynted, and gilded, letting fall but fewe of them, the which they should let fall scattered without cleauynge one to another, and without little prickes at the one ende, and you muste marke whether they be very fatte and whether the Harte haue bene in the corne or not.

And these be the markes or tokens by the fumishyn of an Harte of tenne, and of old Hartes, although men may be deceuied oftentimes: for if the Hartes haue had any disturbaunce, or haue bene hurte, then they make theyr fumet oftentimes drie, burnd and sharpe at that one ende, especially at such time as they fray theyr heades: but after they haue frayed and burnished, their fumet will lightly returne to the naturall course: in suche case the Huntsman ought well to marke bycause the markes to judge by are doctful. In September and October there is no longer judgement to be had bycause of the Rut, and you muste vnderstand that there is difference betweene the fumet of the morning and that of the euenyng, bycause the fumishings which an Harte maketh when he goeth to relief at night, are better digested and moyster, than those which he maketh in the morning, bycause the Harte hath taken his rest all the day, and hath had time and ease to make perfect digestion and fumet, whereas contrarily it is seene in the fumishynge whiche is made in the morning, bycause of the exercise without rest whiche he made in the night to go seeke his feede.

Of the judgement of the breache or bea-
ring downe of the Spring or
Boughes. Chap. 24

The Huntsman may take knowledge and iudge of the head
of the Harte by the breach or bearyng downe of the boughes
and
and branches, all the yeare long, excepting foure moneths, which are Marche, Aprill, May, and Iune, in whiche time they meue their heades, and beare their velvet and bloody heades: and therfore in that season there is no greate judgement to be had: but when their heads begynne to harder, you may judge by the bearing downe or breaking of the branches and boughes, untill they haue mewed agayn, for asmuche as when they enter into the thickets, they lift vp their heades and feare not to breake and beare downe the branches, and thereby the huntefman may take knowledge: but when the Hartes haue softe heades or in bloud, you can take small judgement bycause they couche their heads lowe and flat vpon their backe for feare leaft they should knocke them agayn the boughes, and so hurte them. When the Huntefman shal see that the Harte hath his head hard and soomed, and that judgement may be giuen by the entries where they go into the thickets, let him then looke well thereunto, and especially in great springs, whiche haue not bene felled in eights or ten yeares before, and he shall see therein by the pathes whiche the Hartes do make, that the branches and boughes are bowed and broken or borne downe on bothe sides, and by marking the breth of the sayd entrie, he may judge whether it were a broade open head or not: and if there be any place of thicke where the Harte hath rysed his head verticall altogether, or that he stayed to harke (for lightly when they harke, they rayse their heades and set vp their eares) then may the Huntefman finde percasone broken branches, or some bruised boughes, wherby he may judge the length and height of the beame, and the height of the Hartes head.

Of the judgement of the gate and goyng of an Harte. Chap. 25

By the gate and goyng of an Harte the Huntefman may know if he be great and long and whether he will stande long vp before his houndes or not: for all Hartes which haue a long step or pace, will longer stond vp than they which haue a shorte stappe, and also they are swifter, lighter, and better breathed: also y* Hart which leaueth
The booke of Hunting

leaueth a great Slotte of his forefoote, dothe neuer stande long vp when he is chased. By these tokens the Huntsman may knowe the force of the Harte, and take the aduantage for his houndes: and agayne a Harte whiche hath a long foote hath a greater bodie than they whiche are round footed.

Of the judgement of the Abatures and beating downe of the lowe twigges and the foyles. Chap. 26

If you will know whether an Harte be high or not, and likewise the greatnesse and thickness of his bodie, you must looke where he entreth into a thicket amongst the fearnes and small twigges the whiche he hath ouerstridden, and marke thereby the heighth of his belly from the ground, whiche you shall perceyue by the heighth of the brakes or twigges whiche he hath borne downe. His greatnesse is knownen by the sides of the brakes or twigges where his bodie hath passed for it is harde if you finde not some drie broken stickes or suche like whereby you may measure his greatnesse.

(*)
The booke of Hunting

The judgement to be taken by the places where he frayeth. Cap. 27

Commonly the old Harts do fray their heads upon the yong trees which men leaue growing in springs: and the elder that an Hart is, the sooner he goeth to fray, and the greater tree he seeketh to fray vpon, and suche as he may not bende with his head: and when the Huntsman hath founde his frayingstocke, he must marke the heygth where the ende of his croches or paulme hath reached, and where the braunches shall be broken or brusfed: and therby
The booke of Hunting

thereby he shall know and judge the height of the Hartes heade, and if he do perceive that at the highest of his fraying there be foure markes bruised at ones and of one height, it is likely that the same Harte beareth a crowned toppe, or croched at the leaft. In like manner if you see that three antliers haue touched three braunches of one heighth, and two other that haue left their markes somewhat lower, it is a token that he beareth a paulmed head. Although these tokens be very obscure and a man must haue a good eye that will take judgement by the little small twigges and leaues, neuerthelesse you shall see sometimes that the olde Hartes do fray vpon small trees, as blacke Sallowe and such like, afwel as the yong Hartes, but yong Hartes do neuer fray e vpon great trees, vnlesse they be Hartes of tenne. I wil stand no longer herevpon bycause there be other more certaine to-
kens and judgements herevnder men-
cioned.

(•••

How
The booke of Hunting

How the Huntesman ought to seeke the Harte in his feeding places according to the monethes and seasons. Chap. 28

Here will I giue precepts to all Huntesmen leadyng their bloudhoundes with them in the Forrests, how they shal go-uerne themselfes according to the moneths and seasons, for Harters do chaunge theyr manner of feeding every moneth, and as the Sunne rifeth in altitude, and that thereby good pasturage and feede encreaseth, so make they change of their feede. I will first begin at the end of their Rutte which is in the end of October, follow-ing orderly from moneth to moneth vntill I returne about ye moneth of September.
And therefore in the moneth of November you shal seke the hart in heaths and broomie places, wherof they then delight to crop the flowers and toppes bycause those are hotte and of greate substance, the which dothe restore theyr nature and recomfort their members, which are fore ouerwearyed with Rutte, and sometimes also they remayne and lye in suche heathe and brome, especially when the sunne is hote.

In december they heard together and withdrew themselves to the stregthe of the forrests to haue harbour from the colde windes, snowes, and frostes, and do feede on the Holme tres, Elder trees, brambles, and bryers, and such other things as they can then fynde greene: and if it snow, they feede on the tops of the
The booke of Hunting

the moss, and pill the trees even as a Goate will doe.

In Iauarie they leaue hearde with raschel, and accompany themselfes three or foure hartes togethee, withdrawing themselues into the corners of the forests, and goe to the good winter pasture and fogge, or to the corn then sproung, as wheate, rie, and such other like.

In Februarie and Marche they go to the plumpes and tuftes of Coleworts, or of Hasill nuts or grene corne, and in medows to pigwort, woodbynd, birche, and such like, wherof they croppe the toppes. And in those two moneths, they meue and cast their heades, beginning to marke what coast may be most commodious for them to take holde, and to harbour in, untill their heads be grown againe, and then they parte eche from other.

In Aprill and May they rest in their thickets and holds, in the whiche they remayn all that season, and stirre not much untill the beginning of rutte, vnlesse they be stirred against their wills, taking their harbour neare vnto some pretie springs and couerets, wherein there is muche yong frytes, and therin they will feede, as lykewise also in peafe, beans, tares, thetches, lynettes, and suche other Sommer corne as they can fynde neare hande: for they will not straye farre if they fynde anye feede nere to theyr layre. Some Hartes there be whiche will venture farre to such feede, and will goe out therefore but once in two dayes. And note you well, that some Harts be so craftie, that they haue two layres wherein they harbour: and when they haue bene three dayes on that one syde of the forrest, they will take an other harboureh as long on that other syde of the forrest. And these be olde hartes which haue bene fore stirred and put from their feed, whiche change their laire, as the wynnd chaungeth to haue perfect vent as they come out of their thickets what faulte may perhaps be in their feede.

And you shall also note, that in these Moneths of April and Maye, they goe not to the soyle, by reason of the moysture of the spring, and of the dewe which giueth liquor sufficient.

In Iune, July, and August they go to the springs and copplies, as before, and vnto corn, as wheate, otes, rie, barley, and suche like as they may find (but seldom to rye or barly) and then are they in their pride of greace. And let men say what they wil, they go to
the water, and I haue seene them drinke, but that is more commonly at this time than at any other time of the yeare, bycaufe of their disposition, and also by reason of the great vehement heates which take the dewe from the spryngs, when they nowe beginne also to growe harde. In September and October they leau[e] their thickets and goe to Rut, and at that time they haue neyther certaine feede, nor layre, as I haue before declared in the chapter of Rut.

Howe the hontesman should go drawing with his hound in the Springs. Chap. 29
The booke of Hunting

Immediately after Supper the Huntsman shou'd go to his ma-
sters chamber, and if he server a king, then let him go to the ma-
ster of the games chamber, to knowe his pleasure in what quar-
ter he determineth to hunt the day following, that he may know
his owne quarter: that done, he may go to bedde, to the ende he
may rise the earlyer in the morning, according to the tyme and
season, and according to the place where he must hunt: then when
he is vp and readie, let him drinke a good draughte, and fetch his
hound to make him breake his fast a little: And let him not for-
get to fill his bottel with good wine, that done, let him take a lit-
tle vineyger in the palme of his hand, and put it in the nostrills
of his hounde, for to make him snuffe, to the ende his sent may be
the perfecter, then let him go to the wood. And if he chaunce by
the way to finde any hare, partriche, or any other beast or bird that
is fearefull, liuing vpon feedes or pasturage, it is an euill fygne
or presage that he shall haue but euill pastime that day. But if he
fynde any beaste of rauine, liuing vpon praye, as Wolfe, Foxe,
Rauen, and suche lyke, that is a token of good lucke. He muste
take good heede that he come not too carely into the springs and
hewtes where he thinketh that the Harte doth feede and is at re-
liefe. For Harts do go to their layre commonly in the Springs,
yea, and though they were drawne into some strong holde or
thicket, yet if they be olde craftie Deare, they will returne some-
times to the bordure of the Coppes, to hearken or spyie if there be
any thing to annoy them. And if they chaunce once to vent the
huntsman or his hounde, they will straight way dislodge from
thence and goe some other where, especially in the heate of the
yeare. But when the huntsman perceyueth that it is time to be-
ginne to beate, let him put his hounde before him, and beate the
out fides of the Springs or thickets: and if he finde of an Harte
or Deare that like him, let him marke well whether it be freshe
or not, and he may knowe as well by the maner of his houndes
drawyng, as also by the eye. For if he marke the pathes and
trackes where the Harte hathe gone, hee shall see oftentimes
the deawe beaten of, or the foyle freshe, or else the grounde
sone-
somewhat broken or printed a freehe, and suche other tokens, as he may judge that the Harte hath gone that way lately, and lette hym neuer marke the sayings of a meany of dreamers, whyche say, that when a man fyndeth copwebbes within the printe of the Slotte, it is a signe that the Harte is gone long before. Suche people shall soone be deceyued: for many tymes the copwebbes fall from the skye, and are not suche as Spyders make, but a kind of kell, which as I haue seene of experience of an Hart passing by me within one hundreth paces, and I haue gone to see the slotte streight wayes, and before I coulde come at it the copwebbes or kelles were fallen vpon it. So is there also another kynde of men whiche marke when the slotte is full of cleere water in soft groundes, where an Harte hath passed, and saye that he is gone long before: but they nevere marke whether the ground be subiect vnto moysture or not, and yet they may well knowe, that being subiect vnto moysture, then the little sources whyche passe by chanelles vnseene in the earth will soone fyll the Slotte with cleare water: whiche may cause a Huntsman to be deceiued, and therfore let him looke well to it: and alfo let hym not al togither truft vnto his hounde. For some houndes will also beguyle their maister, and especially those hounds that are quickeft of sente: whiche are not best for the mornings, bicause of the ryndes and dewes, and then they draw but slowely, making smal accompt on theyr quest, as though the game were gone farre before them: but when the Sunne is well vp, and that the dewe is cleared, and the sene of the earth is perfect, then haue they good sene, and doe their dutie well. Then to returne to our purpose, if the Huntsman fynde of an Harte which liketh him, that hath passed that way lately, and if his hound sticke well vpon it, then let him holde his hound short, for feare leaft he layse: and again, in a morning, a hounde shall drawe better beeing helde shorter, than if he were lette at length of the Lyam: And yet some Hunters will giue them all the Lyam, but they doe not wel. When he hath well considered what maner of Hart it may be, and hath marked euery thing to judge by, then let him draw tyll he come to the couert where he is gone to: and lette him harboure him if he
if he can, still marking all his tokens as well by the Slot, as by the entries, foyelles, and such like. That done let him passe or bruse downe small twigges, some aloof, and some bylowe as the arte requireth, and therewithall whilst his hounde is hote, let him beate the outides, and make his ryngwalkes twyce or thrice about the woode, one whyle by the great and open wayes, that he may helpe him self by his eye; another whyle through the thicke and couert, for feare leaft his hounde should ouershoote it, for he shall haue better sent alwayes in the couert, than abroad in the high wayes. And if he finde that the Hart be not gone out of the ryngwalke, or do doubt that he haue drawne amyfl, then let him goe to his markes which he plashed or shred, and drawe counter till he maye take vp the fewmet, as well made in the evenings reliefe as in the morning: and let him marke the place where he hath fed, and whereon also to marke his subtleties and craftes, for thereby the huntsmen shal knowe what he will doe when he is before the houndes. For if in the morning he haue made any doublings towards the water, or else in his waye, then when he beginneth to be spent before the houndes, all the faultes, doublings, or subtleties that he will vfe, shal be in the same places, and like vnto those which he hath vfed in the morning, and thereby the huntsman may take aduauntage both for his houndes, and for the huntsmen on horsebacke.

And if it chaunce that the huntsmen finde two or three places where the Deare hath entred, and as many where he hath comen out, then must he marke well which entrice seemeth to be freshest, and whether the places where he came forth agayne, were not beaten the same night. For an Harte doth oftentimes goe in and out of his harbrough in the night, especially if it be a craftie olde Deare, he will vfe great subtleties, beating one place diuers times to and fro. Then if the huntsman can not finde all his goyngs out, and commings in, nor can well tell which of them he were best to trust into, he muste then take his compasse and ryngwalke the greater about the couert, so as he may therein enclose all his subtleties, entries, and commings out. And when he feeth that all is compassed within his ryngwalke, excepting onely
only he might be come from the springs or seedes, then must he let his houndes draw hardly, and if it be possible, let him drawe euin to the Hartes layre or har- bour, for he maye well thinke that those pathes or trackes will bring him to it. And in this manner huntismen should harbour their Deare, but not as many huntismen do now adayes. For if they can not quickly come to the harbour of an Harte, they then will foyle the gappes, so to make him harbour, which is often- times a cause that they finde nothing in their circuites or walks. And some againe do trust altogether in their hound. And when they finde the Slotte of an Hart, they will onely plashe or bruse some bough at entrie of the thicket, and then go under the wind, and if their houndes do winde any thing, then they neuer cast about, but trust so vnto their houndes winding of it. Such men trust more in their hounde, than to their owne eyes. And me thinkes a good huntisman should neuer greatly esteeme a hounde which hangeth altogether vpon winding aloft: for he neuer putteth his nose to the grounde, and therefore doth oftentimes begile his maister.
The booke of Hunting

How the huntsman should seeke in the springs, or feede, to finde an hart by the eye. Chap. 30

The Huntsman ought to looke ouer night in what coaste the Deare go to feede: and if it be in a spring, then let him mark which way he may best come in the morning vpon a cleare wind. And also let him chose some standing in some tree on the border of the spring, from the which he may behold easily all things that feed therin. In the morning let him rise two houres before day, and go to the couert, and when he is come neare to the Deares harbroughes, he should leaue his hound in some house, or if he haue
The booke of Hunting

haue a boye with him, he may leaue his hounde with the boye, and place him somewhere that he may quickly finde him againe if he haue neede of him: then let him go to his tree whiche he marked ouer night, and let him get vp into it, lookyng into the spring, and if he espie an Harte whiche like him, then lette him marke what head he beareth, and let him not sturrre from thence untill he see him go to herbrough. Afterwarde when he seeth that he is in the thicke, he must marke the place whereaboutes he entred, by some little pretie tree or suche like thing, that beyng done he shall come downe and go fetche his hounde: but here he shall marke one secrete: that he go not aboute to herbor an Harte an houre at least after he see him go to layre, bycause sometymes an Harte goeth to layre, at the bordure of the thicket, or els will come backe thither to harken or see if any thing there be whiche might anoy them, as I haue sayde before: and therefore the Huntsman should not go so soone. And furdermore if in causting aboute the couert, he heare eyther Pies, Iayes, or suche birds wondering, then let him withdraw him and stand close, for that is a token that the Harte is yet on foote, and then let him stay halfe an houre longer before he make his ringwalke. And when he hath wel and surely herbored him, he may go backe to the assembly and make reporte thereof, and descyfer the Hartes head which he hath seene, with all other good markes and tokens. And if he haue taken vp any of the fewmet, he shoulde put them in his horne and bryng them also to the assembly.
The booke of Hunting

How the Huntsman should go to seeke an Harte in small groues or heuws, beyng priuily enclosed within the greater springs in the Forests and strong couerts. Cha. 31

Oftentimes the craftie Deare whiche haue bene in times past runne and chased with houndes, do keepe long time close and come not out of the strong holdes and thickettes, and feepe in small priuie groues and heuws, whiche haue bene lately felled within the greater couerts: and thus they do most commonly in May and June,
Iune rather than in any other season of the yeare: for as much as in those monethes they go not much to the water, but content themselues with the moysture of the dewe and the earth, the which suffizeth them: but in July and August when the wood hardeneth, and the heate is vehement, then they must needs discover themselues and come out of their holdest to go vnto the water. Neuerthelesse, in what season soever it be, they cannot hide themselves above foure dayes, but that they must come out of the thickets, and that for sundrie causes: whereof one is, that they will go to see where other Deare do lie, by whom they hope to finde safegarde: for if they should be hunted they would flee among them for change, that so the houndes might be de ceuyed: or els sometimes they come forth to go to their feede. Neuerthelesse when they do so, they retire into their holdest two or three houres before day. To preuent such craftie and subtile Deare, the Huntsman must use this manner: First when he is in a faire thick or couert at the ende of a Forrest, and chanceth to finde the flotte of an Harte, beyng old trodden, as a day or two before, and that the grounde is much broken with such old trackes, then he must cast and beate all the outides: and if perchaunce he neither finde him to have gone out nor in, either lately, or of old, then may he well thinke that he goeth not out, and that he hideth and concealeth himself within the thickes: then let him get him vnder y* wind, and let him go into the thickes, holding his hounde shorte, creeping as secretely as he can: and if he perceyue that his hounde haue anything in winde, and that by his countenance and gesture it should be like that he is not farre from the Harte, then let him withdrawe and retyre himself for feare least he rowze him, and let him go in at some other side of the woodde where it is not so thicke: then if he chance to finde any little hewtes or springes priuily copset within the thicke, where the Harte may feede by night, he may search it faire and well, and take vp the fewmisshyngs which he findeth. But here must ye note one thing, that is, that he may not go into suche places, vntill it be nine of the clocke in the mornynge, because such Hartes do sometimes take herbrough or layre within those little Copisses, to enjoy the com-
The booke of Hunting

forte of the Sunne, and about nine of the clocke they withdraw themselves to the shadowe for two principall reasons, whereof that one is for feare of the Flies and Horfesfles, whiche woulde torment him, if he were abrode: the other, for to auoyde the vehement heate of the Sunne whiche would be at none dayes. And the Huntsman must take good heede that he enter not ouer faile into the thicke, for that such Hartes do sometimes take layre very neare those priuie copyples, bicaufe they are neyther feared nor styrred. But it suffiseth for them if they be only in couert. And also in such springs, they come out to feede immediately after fixe of the clocke in the evening: and therefore let the Huntsman be content to haue seene the Slotte frehe and to haue taken vp the fewmishing: and afterwards let him retyre himself as secretely as he can, and neuer tarie to see or marke the entries, but carrie his hounde in his armes with him. And when he is farre inough from thence, lette him counterfayte the Shepherd, or whistle in some pipe, leaft the Harte haue gotten him in the winde and so rowze, for if he sing or whistle, he shall enbolden him againe. Afterwards he may rest half an houre or more in some place by, to the ende that the Harte may be the better assured, and then let him cafte about and make his ring. And if perchance he cannot finde any fewmishing, and that the place be fo thicke of graffe that he cannot well see the Slotte, then let him kneele downe, hau- ing his hounde behinde him, lookeynge vppon the foyleys and trackes in the leaues and graffe, and if they be well streyned lette him clappe his hande vpon the Slotte, and if he finde that it be foure fingers broade, then may he judge him an Harte of tenne by the foyleys: but if it be but three fingers broade, he shall judge it a yong Harte.

(••)

How
Here you must understand that there is difference betwene springs or coppifes, and other feeding places, for we call all pastures, fieldes, or gardens wherein all fortes of corne and pot-hearbes do grow, feedings: and when an Harte doth go to feede in such, we say that he hath bene at his feede: then the Huntsman must be styring earely to go seeke the Harte in suche places, for asmuch as the good people of the villages whiche are aboute suche places do rise by the breake of day, to turne their cattell
cattell on field. And thersore the Harts withdraw themselfes be-
times into theyr thickes: and alfo the Kine, Gotes, Sheepe, and
fuche beasts will breake the flotte or view where the Harte shall
haue passed: the which would be an occasion that the Huntsman
could not perceiue it, neyther yet his hounde could haue sent
therof: and therefore let him in fuch place be stirryng very earely.

How a huntsman shall go to find out an Harte
againe, when he hath bene hunted and loft
the night before. Chap. 33
The booke of Hunting

I happeneth very often that men fayle of killyng the Harte at force diuers kindes of wayes: sometimes by occasion of ye great heate, or that they be overtaken with night, and many other kindes of wayes which should be tedious to rehearse: when such chance happeneth, you shall thus do. First they which follow the houndes shall caste a marke at the laft pathe or way where they shall fortune to leaue the chafe: that they may thither returne to seeke him on the morrow by the breake of the day with the bloudhonde and the houndes of the kenell behind them: for when there is occasion to seeke an Harte agayne, you muste not tarie for reporte nor assemblie: bycause it is uncertayne if the chace will long continue, nor into what coast he should be gone: and therewithall that Harte, which haue bene hunted, do most commonly runne endwayes as farre as they haue force: and then if they finde any water or soyle, they do stay long time therein: and do so stiffen theyr ioyntes therewith that at theyr commynge out, they cannot go farre nor stande vp long, and then also they are constrainyned to take harbour in any place that they may finde, so as they may be in couert, and seeede as they lie, of such things as they may finde about them. When the Huntefmen shall be come vnto the place where they lefte markes ouer night, they shoulde parte in funder: and he which hath the best hounde and moiste tender nosed, shoulde vndertake to drawe with him endwayes in the trackes and wayes where he seeth moiste lykelyhoode, holding his hounde shorte, and yet never fearing to make him lappife or call on: the other Huntefmen ought to take them to the outides of the couертes aloongt by the mooste commodious places for them to marke, and for theyr houndes to vent in: and if any of them chance to finde where he hath lefte or gone, he shall put his hounde to it whoopyng twyce, or blowyng two motts with his horne, to call in his fellowship and to caue the rete of the kenell to approche. The rest hauyng heard him, shall strecth wayes go to him, and looke altogether whether it be the Hart which they seeke: and if it be, then shall they put therevnto the hounde which best defireth to drawe or to sticke there, and the reste shall parte every man a sundrie waye to the outides and skirtes of the couерт: and
The booke of Hunting

and if they finde where he hath gone in to some likely couert or grove, then shall they drawe theyr houndes neare vnto them, and beate crosse through it: And if there they renew their Slotte or view, let them first well consider it whether it be the right or not: but if he which draweth do perceyue that it is right, let him blow twoo motes to call his companions, and to aduertise the horsemen that they take heede, bycause his hounde dothe make it out better and better: and if he chaunce to rowze him, or that he find fiue or sixe layres together one after another, let him not thinke it strange:

for Hартes whiche haue bene runne and spent, do oftentimes make many layres togethers: bycause they cannot well stand on foote to feede, but feede lying: and many yong Hunters whiche understand not the cause are oftentimes begyled: for when they finde so many layres, they thinke it should be some hearde of deare, that haue lyen there: and therefore they ought to looke well aboute them.

(· · ·)
The booke of Hunting

How a Huntesman may seeke in the highe woods. Chap. 34

When a Huntesman shall seeke for a Harte in an highe woode, let him first haue respect to two things, that is, the seafon and the thickes or other couerts of the Forrest. For if it be in the heate of the yeare, these horseflies, gnattes, and suche lyke, will druye the Deare out of the high woode: and then they disperse themselues into little thicke or groues which are neare vnto good feede. There are Forrestes of sundrie fortes: some be strong
strong of holts of Holme trees. Some other have thicke tuftes of white thorne. And some are enuyroned with springs and coppyses. Wherefore the huntefman must be gouerned according to the couerets which he findeth. For somewhiles Hartes doe lye in the tuftes of white Thorne, vnder some little tree in maner wide open. Sometimes vnder the great trees in the high woodes. And sometimess in the borders or skyrtes of the Forrest, in some little groues or Coppyses. And therFORE in such great couerettes or highe woodes, a huntefman must make his ringwalke great or little, according to the holdes. For if a man drieue an Harte into the high wood, it will be harde to harbor him or to come neare him. And therefore if the huntefman do well, he shall neuer make report of a Stagge or Hart harbored in such places.

But I will speake no more of high woodes, for me thinks men take such order for high woodes nowe adayes, that before many yeres passe, a huntefman shall not be combered with seeking or harboring an Hart in highe woodes.
The booke of Hunting

Of the place where and howe an assembly should be made, in the presence of a Prince, or some honorable person
The boke of Hunting

Why let (by me) to leerne, Assembly for to make,
For Keydar, Kyng, or comely Queene, for Lord or Ladies sake:
Or where, and in what sort it should prepared be,
Marke well my wordes, and thanke me then, for thankes I craue in fee.
The place should first be pight, on pleasant gladsome greene,
Yet vnder shade of stately trees, where little sunne is seene:
And neere some fountaine spring, whose chrysstall running streams,
May helpe to coole the parching heate, ycaught by Phoebus beames.
The place appoyntyed thus, it neyther shall be clad,
With Arras nor with Tapeytry, such paltrie were too bad:
Ne yet those hote perfumes, whereof proude Courtes do smell,
May once presume in such a place, or Paradise to dwell.
Away with fayned fresh, as broken boughes or leaues,
Away, away, with forced flowers, ygathred from their greaues:
This place must of it selfe, afforde such sweete delight,
And eke such shewes, as better may content the greedie sight:
Where sundry sorts of Hewes, which growe vpon the ground,
May seeme (indeedie) such Tapeytry, as we (by arte) haue found.
Where fresh and fragrant flowers, may skorne the courtiers coft,
Which daubes himselfe with Syuet, Muske, and many an oytment lost.
Where sweetyest singeing byrdes, may make such melodye,
As Pan, nor yet Apollos arte, can founde such harmonye.
Where breath of westerne windes, may calmlye yeld content,
Where casements neede not opened be, where ayre is never pent.
Where shade may serue for Thryne, and yet the Sunne at hande,
Where beautie neede not quake for colde, ne yet with Sunne be tande.

In fine and to conclude, where pleasure dwels at large,
Which Princes seeke in Pallaces, with payne and costly charge.
Then such a place once founde, the Butler first appeares,
He shall be formost doctor there, and stonde before his peares:
And with him shall he bring, (if company be great)
Some wagons, cartes, some Mules or iades yladen till they sweate,
With many a medicine made for common queynt diseases,
As thirsty throates, and typpling tongs, whome Bacchus pype appeases.
Thefe little pinching pots, which Pothearies vfe,
Are all too fine, fye fye on such, they make men but to muse.

My
The booke of Hunting

My Doctor brings his drugs, to counterpaife all quarrels,
In Kilderkins and Fyrkins full, in Bottles and in Barrels.
And yet therein he brings, (I would you wist it well,)
No rotten drammes, but noble wine, which makes mens hearts to swell,
And downe he doth dismount, his things for to addresse,
His flagons in the fountaine faire, are placed more and leffe.
Or if such fountaines fayle, my Doctor hath the skyll,
With sande and Campher for to coole, his potions at his will.
That done: he spreades his cloth, vpon the grafiye banke,
And sets to shewe his deintie drinkes, to winne his Princes thanke.
Then commes the captaine Cooke, with many a warlike wight,
Which armor bring and weapons both, with hunger for to fight.
Yea some also set forth, vpon a manly mynde,
To make some meanes, a quarrell with, my Doctor for to fynde.
For whiles colde loynes of Veale, colde Capon, Beefe and Goose,
With Pygeon pyes, and Mutton colde, are set on hunger loose,
And make the forlorne hope, in doubt to scape full hard,
Then come to giue a charge in flanke (else all the marte were marde,)
First Neates tongs poudred well, and Gambones of the Hogge,
Then Saulsfages and fauery knackes, to fet mens myndes on gogge.
And whiles they skyrmsih thus, with fierce and furious fight,
My Doctor clearkely turns the Tappe, and goeth beyond them quite.
For when they be so trapt, enclosed round about,
No boote prueayles, but drinke like men, for that must helpe them out.
Then King or comely Queene, then Lorde and Lady looke,
To see which side will beare the bell, the Butler or the Cooke.
At last the Cooke takes flight, but Butlers still abyde,
And found their Drummes and make retreate, with bottles by their syde.
Herewith to stint all ftryfe, the huntsmen come in haft,
They lycence craue of King or Queene, to see their battel plaft.
Which graunted and obstaynde, they set on such as lyue,
And fiercely fight, till both be forst, all armour vp to glue.
And home they go disployde, like simple fakeleffe men,
No remedie but trudge apace, they haue no weapons then.
The field thus fought and done, the huntsmen come agayne,
Of whome some one vpon his knee, shall tell the Prince full playne.
The booke of Hunting

This little lesson here, which followeth next in place,
Forgive me (Queene) which am to bold, to speak unto your grace.

MY Liege forgive the boldness of your man,
Which comes to speake before your grace him call:
My skyl is small, yet must I as I can,
Presume to preach, before these Barons all,
And tell a tale, which may such mynds appall
As passe their days in slouthfull idlenesse,
The fyrst foule nourse to worldly wickednesse.

Since golden time, (my liege) doth neuer stay,
But fleeth still about with restless wyngs,
Why doth your grace, let time then steale away,
Which is more worth, than all your worldly things?
Believe me (liege) beleue me Queens and Kyngs,
One only houre (once lost) yeldes more anoy,
Than twentie dayes can cure with myrth and ioy.

And since your grace determinded by decree,
To hunt this day, and recreate your mynde,
Why set you thus and lose the game and glee
Which you might heare? why ringeth not the winde,
With hornes and houndes, according to their kynde?
Why fit you thus (my liege) and neuer call,
Our houndes nor vs, to make you sport withall?

Perchance the sight, which sodenly you saw,
Erewhyles betwene, these ouerbragging bluddes,
Asaffed your mynde, and for a whyle did draw
Your noble eyes, to settle on such luddes,
But peerelesse Prince, the moysture of such muddes,
Is much too grosse and homely for your grace,
Behold them not, their pleasures be but base.

Behold vs here, your true and trustie men,

Your
The booke of Hunting

Your huntes, your hyndes, your fwayne at all assayes,
Which ouerthrow them, (being three to tenne)
And now are preft, with bloudhounds and relayes,
With houndes of crye, and houndes well worthy prayfe,
To rowze, to runne, to hunt and hale to death,
As great a Hart as eu er yet bare breath.

This may be seene, (a Princes sport in deede)
And this your grace shall see when pleaseth you:
So that voutsafe, (O noble Queene) with speede,
To mount on horfe, that others may ensue,
Vntill this Hart be rowzd and brought to view.
Then if you finde, that I haue spoke amysfe,
Correct me Queene: (till then) forguie me this.

Afterwardes when all the huntifmen be come together, they
shall make their fundry reports, and present their fewmyshings
vnto the Prince or master of the game in field, one after another,
every man rehearsing what he hath seene. And when the Prince
or other chiefe hath hard them and seene their fewmishings, he or
she may then chose which of the Hartes he will hunt, and which
he or she thinkes most likely to make him or hir best sport. And
telling his or hir minde to him that harbored the Hart, the same
huntifman shall go backe to his blemishes immediately. But for
the better declaration and liuely expressing of all these things, I
haue here set in portraiture as well an assemby, as also the pre-
senting of a report made by a huntsman to a Prince vpon fight
of Slot, view, entrie, portes, abatures, fewmishings, and fuch
other tokens. For the better encouraging of suche huntsmen
as painfully do rife early and late, to make their Lorde and
Master pastime, I haue set it downe in suche termes as I can,
defiring all Masters of Venerie and olde huntifmen, to beare
with my boldnesse in yttering of my simple knowledge.
The booke of Hunting

The report of a Huntsman upon the sight of an Hart, in pride of grace. Chap. 36
The booke of Hunting

Before the Queene, I come report to make
Then hush't and peace, for noble Tryffe's sake,
From out my horne, my fewmets fyrist I drave,
And them present, on leaues, by hunters lawe:
And thus I say: my liege, behold and see
An Hart of tenne, I hope he harbord bee.
For if you marke his fewmets every poynct,
You shall them finde, long, round, and well annoynt,
Knottie and grete, withouten prickes or cares,
The moystnesse shewes, what venyson he beares.

Then if my Prince, demaund what head he beare,
I answere thus, with sober words and cheare:
My liege I went, this morning on my quest,
My hound did sticke, and seemde to vent some beast.
I held him short, and drawing after him,
I might behold, the Hart was feeding trym.
His head was high, and large in each degree,
Well palmed eke, and seem'd full found to be.
Of colour broune, he bareth eight and tenne,
Of stately height, and long he seemed then.

His beame seem'd great, in good proportion led,
Well burred and round, well pearled, neare his head.
He seem'd fayre, tweene blacke and berrie brounde
He seemes well fed, by all the signes I found.
For when I had, well marked him with eye,
I stept aside, to watch where he would lye.
And when I so had wayted full an houre,
That he might be, at layre and in his boure,
I cast about, to harbour him full sure.
My hound (by sent) did me thereof assure.
Entring the thicke, these fewmets did I spy,
Which I tooke vp, and layd my markes thereby.
In priuie pathes I walkt, and (creeping throw)
I found the Slot, of other Harts ynow.

Both
The booke of Hunting

Both yong and olde, I founde of euerie syfe,
But as for him, I hope that stille he lyes:
So that your grace (by likelyhoode) may him finde,
He harbord is, according to my mynde.

Then if she aske, what Slot or view I found,
I say, the Slot, or view, was long on ground,
The toyes were great, the ioyntbones round and short,
The shinne bones large, the dewclawes close in port:
Short ioynted was he, hollow footed eke,
An Hart to hunt, as any man can seeke.

Of the words and termes of hunting, which
the huntsman ought to vnderstand when he
shall make his reportes, and when he
shal speake before good masters
of Venerie. Chap. 37

I have thought good heere to declare the termes and words of
Venerie, and how a yong huntsman shoulde speake before the
masters of the game. First it is convenient that an huntsman
be wel stayed and temperate in his speech: for all hunters
which have regard to the pleasure of their Venerie, ought
to be sober and modest in talke. But at these dayes they
take more delight in emptying of the bottles, than they
have regard to their tongs. But if a yong huntsman chaunce
to light in company with elder masters, and that they ask
him howe he calleth the ordure of an Harte, Rayndeare, Gote,
or fallyow Deare, he shal answere that they are to be called
the fewmet or fewmynshings, and that all beasts which liue or
browse, shal have the same terme in that respect. But in beasts
of rauyne or pray, as the Bore, the Beare, and such like, they shal
be called the Lfes. And of Hares and Coneys, they are called
Croteys. Of other vermyne or finking chaues, as Foxes, Bad-
gers,
The booke of Hunting

gers and such like, they are called the feance, of the Otter they are called the Sprayntes. Afterwardes if one aske him howe he will terme the feeding of an Hart or such like, in termes of Venerie, he shall say that it is called the seede of a Deare. As to say: Lo heere you may see where a Deare hath taken his seede. Of Bores and such like, you shall say the feeding, as to say, lo, heere he hath fed, &c. So is there great difference betwene the feete of praying beasts, and the feet of a Deare. For in beasts of pray and rauine, as Beare, and Bore, &c. they are called traces. But the footing or tracke of a Deare, as Harte, Bucke, Rayndeare, and Goate, they are called the viewe, and the Slot. Also there is difference betwenee the Fryth and the Fell. The Felles are vnderstoode the Mountaines, Valleys, and pastures with corne, and such like. The Frythes betoken the Springs and Cophyses. And if a Deare do seede abroade out of the woodes, you shall say that he fed in the Felles, otherwise in the Frythes. A yong hunter hath also to consider the difference betwene these words Ways and Trenches. For by the first is ment the high and beaten ways on the outside of a wood or forest, and such also as lye through such woods being commonly beaten and travelled. And by this word Trench, is vnderstoode every small way, not so commonly vsed. And therefore if the huntsmen do say, the Hart is gone downe the way, it is to be vnderstoode that he ment the high beaten waye: But when he hath taken some other by path or waye into the wood or Forest, then a Huntsman will say he is gone downe that trench, &c. So is there also difference betwenee a Trench and a path. For trenches as I say, be wayes and walkes in a woode or Forest. But pathes are any place where a Deare hath gone and left viewe or Slot either long before or freth and newe. As touching blemishes, they are the markes which are left to knowe where a Deare hath gone in or out. And they are little bowes plashed or broken, so that they hang downward. For any thing that is hung vp, is called a Sewel. And those are vsed most commonly to amaze a Deare, and to make him refuse to passe when they are hanged vp. When a huntsman goeth to rowze a deare, as to vnharbor a Hart or so, he shal say to his hound when he cafteth him off, There boy there, to him, to him, to him. But if it were
to a Bore or such like, he shall speake in the plural number and say, To them, to them, &c. When a Hart hath fed in the Fels, he is commonly wet with dew, and will not go to his layre, vntill he be dried in the Sunne or otherwise, and then commonly he lyeth downe vpon his belly in some open place, and rowzeth him when he ryseth. That place hath with vs no proper name, but only to say: here ye Hart hath dried and rowzed himself. The places where an Hart or any other Deare lyeth by day, are called layres. But the lying places of Bores and such like, are called dennes, and of a Fox the kennell. Afterwardes, when a huntsman commeth to make his report, he shall say altogether what he hath seene and found. And if he found nothing but view or slot, and be demaunded what manner of view or slot it was, he shall by rehearfall tell and describe what manner of Slot or view it was, as to say, a short or a long foote, with such and such markes. The like report shall he make of his ports and entries: but if his hap were to haue seene the Harte or Deare, and had leyzure to marke him, then if he be demaunded what manner of Deare it was, and what head he beareth, he may answer first: He was of such, or such a coate, as fallow, browne, blacke, or dunne, and consequently of such and such a body, bearing a high or lowe head, according as he hath seene. And if the Deare be false marked, as bearing five Antliers or croches on the one side, and seven on the other, then shall the huntsman saye: he beareth fourtene false marked, for the more doth always include the leffe. And if he perceiue that the Deare beare a fayre high head big beamed, the Antliers neare and close to his head, and well spred according to the heigh, then may he say, that he beareth a fayre head, well spred, and well marked in all points, and palmed, crowned, or croched according as he fawe it. And likewise he may name how many it was in the top, as an Hart of ten, fourtene, sixtene, or so forth. And if any demaund him if he judg'd by the heade whether the Hart were an old Hart or not, and howe he knoweth, he maye answere, that he judgeth by the burre which was great and well pearled, set close to the head of the Deare. And also by the Antliers which were great, long, and neare to the burre, and accordingly by the tokens heretofore rehearsed.

The
The booke of Hunting

The clawes which hang behinde of a Deare or of a Goate, and such like, are called dew clawes. As to say when you finde the slot or view deep, so as the print of them may be seen, behold here he hath left viewe of his dewclawes. Of a Bore they are called the gardes. If a huntsman find view or Slot whereby he judgeth not yt it is a great or an old deare, he may say it is likely to be of an Hart of ten or an Hart of y* first head. But if he find Slot that seem of a great Deare, he may say, a Hart of ten, with out any addition of words. And if he judge him to be a very old deare, he may then say an Hart of ten, and so he was long since. And the greatest prayse that he can giue a Deare, shall be to say, A great old Hart or Deare.

And of a Bore, when he forsaketh the Sounder and feedeth alone, he shalbe called a Sanglier going into the third yere. The next yere he shall be called a Sanglier of three yeres olde. The next yere after that, he is called a Sanglier chaseable; the greatest prayse that can be giuen him, is to say, A great Bore not to be refused. Of fallow beasts the company is called an heard, and of blace beasts it is called a rout, or a Sounder.

A Hart belloweth, a Bucke groaneth, and a Robucke belleth when they go to Rut. A Hart goeth to the steepe at noone in the heate of the day to keepe him from the flye. An Harte breaketh where he leaueth Slot or view. When he leapeth into the water and commeth out againe the same way, then he proffereth. If he passe through the water, he taketh soyle, and where he commeth out, you shal say that he breaketh water. And after that you may call him an Hart defoulant the water.

An Hart or a Bucke is slayed, a Hare strypped, and a Fox or such like vermyne are raysed. An Hart and a Bucke likewise reared, rowzed, and vnharbored. An Hare started, and a Fox vnkennelled.

How to set Relayes. Chap. 38

Relayes must be set according to the season and growth of springs. For in winter when the Hartes heade is harde, they keepe
keepe the strong couerts and thickets. And in spring time when
their heads are tender, they keepe in yong fynthes and coppifes,
and in the weakest couerts that they can finde, for feare least they
should knocke and hurt their heads against the boughes. And
therefore it is requisite to let men abroad which are brought vp
in hunting, and ynderstande well their aduantages, and with
them a good pricker or huntsman on horsebacke, mounted vpon
a good curtall, which shoule be lightly clad, hauing good bootes
and high, with an horne about his necke. Phæbus sayth, that they
ought to be clad in greene when they hunt the Hart or Bucke,
and in ruffet when they hunt the Bore, but that is of no great
importance, for I remit the coloures to the fantashies of men.
These horfemen shoulde go ouer night to their masters chamber,
or if they serue a Prince, to the masters of the games or his Lie-
uenantes, to knowe which of them shall followe the kennell,
and which shall be for the Relayes, and in which Relayes and
where they shall bestowe them felues, and what houndes they
shall leade with them, what helps and varlets shall goe with
them. And those of the relayes shal do well to haue euerie man
a little byllet to remember the names of their Relayes: and then
let them go to their lodging, and get them a guide which may
conduct them in the morning. Afterwardes they must looke that
their horses be well shod and in good plight, giuing them otes
sufficient: That done, they shall go to bed, that they may rife in
the morning two houres before day. If it be in Sommer, they
must water their horses, but not in Winter, and then they shall
bayte them well vntill the varlets shall bring the houndes for
their relayes. Their guide being come, they shall breake their
faits altogether. And in stead of Pysleets, they shall haue each
of them a bottle full of good wyne at the pomell of their saddles.
And when daye shall beginne to peep, then must they gette
on horsebacke, hauing with them their guide, their relayes, and
all their equipage. If they would sende a curtall to another of
the relayes, then shall they say to one of their varlets, that he goe
with one of their companions to such a Relay. When they are
come to the place appoynted for their Relaye, they shall place
their
their houndes in some faire place at the foote of some tree, forbidding the varlet that he vncouple them not without their knowledge and commandement, and that he stir not from thence nor make any noyse. Then shal they go three or foure hundreth paces from thence, on that side that the hunting is ordeined, and shall hearken if they heare anything, or can discouer the Hart, for seing him a farre of, they shal better judge whether he be spent or not, then if they marke him when he is hallowed or cryed at. For an Hart when he is spent, doth beare his head low if he see no man, shewing thereby howe wearie he is. But when he seeth a man, he rayseth vp his heade, and maketh great bounds, as though he would have men thinke that he is strong and stout. As also the horseman shal withdraw him selfe aside for another reason. And that is, because the pages and they which holde the horfes do commonly make such a noyse, that he can not heare the crye. And also when the Hart doth heare noyse, or hath the dogs in the winde, they will either turne backe againe, or wheele aside from the relaye: for which cause the horsman shal hold himself aside to chose and marke the Hart at leyfure. And if he passe by his relaye, he shall marke diligently whether he finke or be spent, and also whether he heare the hounds in chace comming after him or not. And me thinkes that in hunting an Hart at force, it were not best to cast off your relayes, vntill you see the houndes of the kennell which beganne the crye. So shoulde you see who huntseth best, and also the swiftnesse of your houndes. But nowe adayes I see fewe hunt the Harte as he ought to be hunted: for men giue not their bounds leyfure to hunt, neither is there passing two or three that can hunt: for there are so many hunters on horsebacke which can neither blow, hallow, nor prick perfectly, which mingle themselves amongst the hounds, crossing them, and breaking their course, in such fort, that it is not possible they shoulde hunt truly: and therefore I say, that it is the horses which hunt, and not the hounds. I wil now therefore teach the Varlet how to forlow the relaye when the Hart is past by. First he must lead his hounds coupled or tyed vnto the tracke, and let them folow so three or foure paces right, then let him cast of one, and if he take it right, then may he vncouple
couple the rest, and blowe to them. For if he should cast off his
Relay a farre off, the hounds might hunt counter, which would
be a great fault. And also if the Hart be accompanyed with any
other Deare, then the pricker on horsebacke must ryde full in the
face of him, to trie if he can part them or not, and if he can parte
them, then may he vn Couple the houndes vpon the viewe. And if
a pricker on horsebacke chance to be at relaye on the side of a
poole or water, and see the Harte make towards it, he shoulde
suffer him to goe to foyle therein his fill, and neuer blowe nor
make noyfe: then when he commeth out, he may let the Varlet
go with the houndes vnto the place where he came out, and vn-
couple the houndes vpon the viewe as before saide. And he must
neuer abandon them, blowing after them to call in ayde, and
brusyng the grounde or making markes at the waye as hee
goeth, bicaufe if the houndes shoulde hunte chaunce, or scatter
and stray from the right wayes, then may they returne to the last
marke, and so seeke againe the first chace.

Phatus sayeth, that you must rate the houndes which come
farre behynde when the Harte is past the Relaye. But for my
parte, I am of a contrarie mynde. For as muche as the houndes
of the Crye which haue alredie hunted long time, do better kepe
their true trake and do not so soone chaunce, as the freshe houndes
which are newly cast off at the Relayes. True it is, that if there
be any olde houndes which come behynde plodding after the
Crye, then the prickers on horsebacke, or the Varlets which tarie
behinde, maye call them after them, and leade them before the
crye againe. Or else if you haue neede of more Relayes, and
that you perceiue the Hart bendeth towards a coaft where there
is not muche chaunce, and that he should be forced to turn backe
againe the same way: and also that there be good houndes ynow
before to mainteine the chase, then may you take vp the hinder-
most houndes and keepe them freshe for his returne: and if perad-
venture it happen that the pricker on horsebacke being at his re-
laye, should see an Hart of tenne passe by him, and yet heare not
the other huntsmen, nor their hornes, then let him looke wel, whe-
ther the Hart be embost or not, and what houndes they were that

TURB. VEN.

I came
came with him. And if he perceive that they were choyse hounds and suche as will not hunt chaunge, then ought he to blowe as loude as he can for other hounds, and to call in helpe. And if one come in, then let him followe the houndes which maintained the chace, and vn Couple his houndes of relay, blowing and hallowing all the way as he goeth, and blemishing against or ouer the Slot or viewe of the Deare.

A huntesman on horsebacke shoulde be circumspecte in these things, for sometimes some frese Deare may rowze before the houndes vpon a sodeine, by reason of the noyse of the houndes and huntsmen, the which may be a great hurt: and peraduenture shal seeme to be emboist also, especially when Deare are in pride of greace: But if he perceive that the sure houndes of the kennell hunt it not, and that he heare not them come after in ful cry, then ought he not to caft of his relayes, but only to marke which way he fleeth, and to blemish at the last thicket where he sawe him enter, or at the last place where he had him in viewe, to the ende that if he heare the houndes at default, he may go and tell them that the Hart which passed by his relay, was fallowe, browne, or according as he sawe him, and that he bare such and such a heade, &c. And thereby they may judge and gesse, whether it were the caft Deare or not, and may goe to seeke him againe, beginning then at the blemishes which he made vpon his last viewe.

(···)
Howe a huntisman shoule rowze an Harte, and cast off his hounds to him. Chap. 39

When the Prince or Lord which hunteth shall haue heard all reportes, and that the relayes are well set and placed, and that the huntsmen and houndes haue broken their fast or refreshed them felues, then he which seemd to haue harbored the greatest and oldeste Deare, and him which lyeth in the fayrest couert, vpon whose report the Prince or Lorde would goe to hunt
hunte, shall take his bloudhounde and go before to the blemishings with his companions, and with all the prickers or hunters on Horsebacke whiche hunte with the kennell, who shoulde have every one of them a good cudgell in his hand, which is called a Hunting coodgell or a Tronckeon to turne the boughes and beare them from his face as he followeth the houndes in the woodes or thickes: and this coodgell shoulde not be beached or pilled vntill suche season as the Harte haue frayed his head: but when the Harte hath frayed, then may a Huntsman beare a coodgell beached or pilled lawfully: beyng come to the blemishes, lette them alight to behold the Slot and suche other markes as may be taken by the view or foot of a Deare, to the end they may the better know whether their houndes hunte change or not. Then when the Prince or Master of the game is come, and the houndes for the crie, all the horsemens must quickly cast abrode about the couert, to discouer y* Harte when he rowzeth and goeth out of his hold, y* they may the better know him afterwards by the cote, and by his head. And when the huntsman which harbored him, shal see all the rest of his companions about him with the houndes for the crie, he shall then go before them and rowze the Deare, for the honour is due to him: and then the rest shall cast of their houndes, he and al they crying, To him, To him, thats be, thats be, and such other words of encouragement. And here I will teach you two secretes: the one is that the huntsmen shoule not be to hastie with their houndes at the first rowzing or vnharboring of the deare, for asmuch as theyr heate may perchaunce make them ouerfoote and hunt amisse: the other is, that the houndes of the crie shoulde alwayses come behinde the huntsman which hath harbored, and behinde his hounde by threecore paces at the leaft, vntill he haue vnharbored, for feare leaft the Harte haue crossed and doubled within the thicket, and they might foyle or breake the Slot, so that the bloudhound shoule not be able to drawe and hunte so truely as els he would: for oftentimes old beaten Deare, when they go to layre, do vse all pollicies and subtilities in crossing, doubling and suche like. And threfore if the houndes of the crie come ouer neare after y* bloudhound, they shal breake the Slot and view,
so that he which harbored shal scarce make his hounde to hunte it: and if the bloudhounde as he draweth do chaunce to ouershooote and draw wrong or counter, then musste the huntsman drawe him backe and say, Backe, backe, softe, softe, vntill he haue set him right againe. And if he perceyue that the hounde do amend his fault and hunte right againe, let him kneele down vpon one knee to marke y* Slot or the portes well and aduisedly: and if he perceyue that his hounde draw right, let him clappe him on the side and cherish him, saying, Thats my boy, that he, that he, To him knaue, and let him blemish there all well for them that come after him, as also to shew them that come with the kennell that the Harte passèd there, and if the kennell be to farre from him, he should crie, Come neare, come neare with the houndes, or els let him blowe two motes, leauing blemishes both alofte and by lowe, all the way as he goeth, that if his hounde ouershooote or drawe amisse, he may yet come back to his last blemish. Then if he perceyue y* his hounde do renew his drawing, and that he drawe stifte, so that it seemeth he be neare the Harte, he must hold him then shorter and shorter, leaft if the Harte should rowze for feare a farre of, his hounde (hunting vpon the winde) might carie him amisse, so that he should not finde the layre. Whereby (and by the foyles about it) he might haue certayne judgement: and if he rowze or vnharbor the Deare and finde the layre, let him not blow ouer haftely for y* houndes, but only crie, Looke ware, looke ware, ware, ware, and let him drawe on with his hounds vntill y* Deare be descried, and rightly marked before hehalow. And if he finde any fewmets as he draweth, let him marke well whether they be lyke to those which he found before or not, I meane those which he brought to the assembly: and yet sometimes he might so be deceuyed, but that is not often, but only when the deare hath chaunged his seede. True it is y* the fewmishing which a Deare maketh ouer night, be not like those which he maketh in the morning, when he draweth into y* thicket to go to his layre: for those which he maketh at his seede in y* night or euening, be flatter, softer, and better digested, than those which he maketh in a morning: and y* reason is because he hath slept and restet al day, which maketh perfect digestion: and contrarily those which he maketh in
the running, are neither so well digested nor so soft. For as much as at y* night a Deare goeth and traveleth to seeke his feede, and hath neither had rest nor leysure to digest his feede so well. And yet they will be like of forme and proportion, vnlesse the change of feeding be the cause of it. Or if the huntefman finde the layre of the Deare, he shall lay his cheeke or his backe of his hande vpon it, to seele if it be warme or not. Or he may know by his hound, for he will styre and lappyse, or whymper, or sometime call on plainely. All these tokens giue a huntefman to vnderstande, that the Harte is rowzed and on foote. Some Harts be so subtle and craftie, that when they rowze and go from their layre, they coast round about, to seke some other Deare wheby the hounds which followe them, might finde change to hunt. Or else perchance they have some yong Brocket with them in company alwayes, whereby the huntefman may be beguyled. And therefore he shall not blowe to cast off more hounds when he rowzet him, but only crye, ware, ware, ware, come neare with the hounds. And let him drawe after him still that way that he went syttyle or threescore paces: And when he shal perceiue that the Hart prepareth to flee, if he seeme to be sure thereof, let him blowe for the hounds, and crye to them, thats be, thats be, to him, to him. And let him drawe still vpon the Slot or viewe, blowing and hallowing, vntill the hounds be come in and beginne to take it right, and therewithall he must goe amongst them, with his hounde in the yam to encourage them, and to make them take it the more hotely. Afterwardes when he seeth that they are in full crye, and take it right, he may go out of the thicke, and giue his hounde to his boy or servaunt, and get vp on horsebacke, kee- ping vstill vnder the winde, and coasting to croffe the hounds which are in chace, to helpe them at default if neede require. But if it shoulde happen that the Harte turning counter vpon the hounds in the thicket, had come amongst chaunge, then let all the huntefmen menace and rate their hounds, and couple them vp againe, vntill they have gone backe euyther to the layre, or to laft blotish made vpon any Slotte or viewe, and so hunt on a-gaine vntill they may finde the Harte. For some beaten Deare
The booke of Hunting

will fall flat vpon his belly, and neuer moue vntill the houndes be euen vpon him.

Certaine observations and suttleties to be vsed by Huntesmen in hunting an Harte at force. Chap. 40

Now that I haue treated of suche judgements and markes as the huntesmen may take of an Harte, and how they should behaue themselves in harboring of a Deare, I thinke meete like-wise to instruct (according to my simple skil) the huntesmen on horsebacke
horsebacke how to chase and hunte an Harte at force: and that
afwel by auuthoritie of good and auncient hunters, as also by ex-
perience of mine owne hunting. And bycause at these dayes there
are many men which beare hornes and bewgles, and yet cannot
tell how to vse them, neyther how to encourage and helpe theyr
houndes therwith, but rather do hinder than furder them, hauing
neyther skill nor delight to vse true measure in blowyng: and
therewithal seyng that Princes and Noble men take no delight
in huntyng, hauing their eyes muffled with the Scarfe of world-
ly wealth, and thinking thereby to make theyr names immor-
tall, which in deede doth often leade them to destruction bothe of
bodie and soule, and oftener is cause of the shortening of theyr
lyfe (which is their principall treasure here on earth) since a man
shall hardly see any of them reygne or liue so long as they did
in those dayes that every Forest rong with houndes and hornes,
and when plentie of flagon bottels were caried in every quarter
to refreshe them temperately. Therefore I shoulde thinke it
labour lost to set downe these things in any perfect order, were
it not that I haue good hope to see the nobilitie and youth of En-
gland exercise themselfes afwell in that as also in sundrie other
noble pastimes of recreation, accordyng to the steppes of theyr
Honorable Auncetors and Progenitours. And therefore I ad-
venture this traauyle, to set downe in articles and particularities,
the secretes and preceptes of Venerie as you see.

First then the prickers and Huntselfen on horsebacke, mufte
vnderstand, that there is diuersitie betweene the terme and
wordes whiche they shal vse to Buckhounds, and the terme
and wordes whiche they shal vse in hunting of the Bore. For an
Harte fledeth and eloyne the himselfe when he is fore hunted, truff-
ing to nothing els but vnto his heeles, nor neuer standeth in
his defence vnlesse he be forced: and therefore you shal com-
forte such hounds with lowde and courageous cries and nyses,
afwel of your voyce as of your horne also. But when you hunte
a wilde Boare or any such beast, you shal do the contrarie, by-
cause they are beasts which are slower, and cannot flee nor eloyne
themselves from the houndes: but tryst in their tuskes and defence: 
and
and thersore in such chases, you shall comfort your houndes with furious terrible soundes and noyse, aswell of the voyce as also of your horne, to the ende you may make the chase flee endwayes. And you should alwayes be neare at hande, and holde in with your houndes, and make great noyse lest the Bore shoulde hurt or kill them. As touching the Harte and such other light chases or beasts of Venerie, the huntsmen on horsebacke may followe their houndes alwayes by ye same wayes that they saw him passe ouer, and never shal neede to crosse nor coast so much for feare lest they should rowze some change: and likewise bicause in hunting so, they shal alwayes be best able to helpe at defaultes: and let them never come nearer the houndes in crie, than fiftie or threescore paces, especially at ye first vn coupling, or at casting of their relayes. For if an Harte do make doublings, or wheele aboute, or crosse before your houndes, if then you come in to hastily, you shall soyle and marre the Slot or view, in such forte as the houndes should not be able to sent it so well, but shoulde ouerhoote the chasse, and that would marre the spordt: but if the prickers and huntsmen on horsebacke perceiue that an Harte (beyng runne an houre or more) make out endways before the houndes in chase, and therewithal perceiue that the houndes follow in ful crie taking it right, then they may come in nearer towards the houndes, and blowe a Re- chate to ther houndes to conforte them. You shal ynderstand here-with that when a Harte feeleth that ye houndes hold in after him, he fleeth and seeketh to beguyle them: with chaunge in sundry fortes, for he wil seeke other Hartes and Deare at layre, and rowzeth them before the houndes to make them hunte chaunge: therewithal he wil lie flat downe vpon his bellie in some of their layres, and so let the houndes ouer hoote hym: and bicause they shoulde haue no sent of him, nor vent hym, he wil trufe al his iii. feete vnder his belly and wil blowe and breath vpon ye gronnde in some moyft place: in such forte ye I haue seene the houndes passe by such an Harte within a yeard of him and neuer vent him: and this subtiltie doth nature endow him with, ye he knoweth his breath and his feete to giue greater sent vnto ye houndes than al the rest of his bodie. And thersore at such a time he wil abide ye horsemens to ride ful vpon him, before he wilbe reared,
reared, and this is one especiall reason wherefore the horsemen
and huntsmen should blemish at suche places as they see the Harte
entre into a thicket or courseto the ende that if the houndes fall
to change, they may returne to those blemishes, and put their
houndes to the rightslot and view, vntill they have rowzed or
founde him againe with their bloudhounde, or with some other
stanchefiande hounde of the kenell, in the which they may affie them-
selues. For old stanchefiande houndes which will not hunte change,
when they see an Harte rowzed and before them, they never call on
nor once open: but if they be yong rasche houndes they wil runne
with full crie and so take change. Wherfore in such respects, the
huntsmen on horsebacke must haue greatconsideration, and let them
never affie themselves in yong houndes, vnlesse they see some old
stanchefiande houndes amongst them: and if there be two prickers or
huntsmen on horsebacke together, that one shall run to the hounds
and rate them, that other shall hallow, and call them into the place
where they made the default, and there let them beate well with their
houndes, comforting them vntil they may finde the Harte againe.
And if he heare any old sure hounde bay or open, let him make in
to him and looke on the slot whether he hunt right or not: and if he
find that it be right let him blow with his horne, and afterwards
halow vnto that hounde naming him, as to saie, Hyke a Talbot,
or Hyke a Beumont Hyke Hyke, to him, to him, &c. Then the other
huntsmen shall beate in theire houndes to him, and by that meanes
they shall renewe the chase and finde him agayne. Againe a
Hart bringeth the houndes to change in an other manner: for as
soone as he perceyue that the houndes runne him, and that he
cannot eschew them, he will breake into one thicket after another
to finde other Deare, and rowsfeth them, and heardeth himselfe
with them. So that he holdeth herd with them somtimes an hour
or more before he will parte from them or breake heard: then if
he feele hismelfe spent, he will breake heard, and fall a doubling
and crossing in some harde highway that is much beaten, or els in
some riuer or brooke the which he wil keepe as long as his breath
will suffer him: and when he perceyue that he is farre before
the houndes, he will vse like subtlties as before to beguyle them,
lying flat upon his belly in some harde way or drie place, and crossing all his foure feete vnderneath him, breathing and blow-ing against the grounde as before saide, or against the water if he haue taken the soyle in suche fort, that of all his body you shal see nothing but his nose: and I haue seen diuers lyve so, vntyll the houndes haue bene vpon them before they would ryfe. In these cases the huntsmen must haue especiall regarde to their olde sure houndes, when they perceyue a Deare to seeke the hearde fo, for the olde sure houndes will hunt leysurely and fearfully, when the rafhe young houndes will ouershooote it. And therefore neuer regarde the yong houndes but the olde stanche houndes: and trust in the olde houndes gyuing them leysure, and being neare them to helpe and comfort them, euer-more blemysheing as you perceyue and fynde any Slot or view of the Deare that is hunted.

And if so chance that the houndes be at default, or that they diisseruer and hunt in two or three sundry companies, then may they geffe thereby that the Hart hath broken heard from the freth deare, and that the sayd freth Deare do separate them selues also. And they must not then trust to a yong hounde (as before sayde) how good so euere he make it, but they must regarde which way the old stanche houndes make it, and make in to them lokynge vpon the Slot, view, or soyle. And when they have found the right, and perceiue that the Hart hath broken heard from the other Deare, let them blemiue there, and blow, and cry, There be goeth, thats be, thats be, to him, to him, naming the hound that goth away with the vaut-chace, and hallowing the rest vnto him. You shall also haue regard that hounds can not so well make it good in the hard high wayes, as in other places, because they can not there haue so perfect lent, and that for diuers causes. For in those high ways there are the tracke and footing of diuers sundry sorts of cattell which beate them continually, and breake the ground to dust with their feete in suche fort, that when the houndes put their noses to the ground to sent, the pouder and dust snaufeth vp into their noses, and marres their sent. And againe, the vehement heat of the Sun doth dry vp the moisture of the earth, so that the dust couereth the

Slot
lot or view of the Deare as he runneth, and that is the sent whereby the houndes hunte principally, whereas vpon the greene ground the Harte leaueth sent vpon the graffe or boughes where he paffeth or toucheth with his bodie. Many other reaons there are to proue that in ye high wayes a hounde cannot haue so good sent as in other places, the which I paffe ouer for breuitie. And in such place an Harte wil subtily make crosse and doublings, or hold the same long together to make the houndes giue it ouer: such is the benefite of nature to giue the dumbe beast vnderstanding which waye to help himselfe, as it giueth also vnderstanding to all living creatures to eschew and auoyde their contrarie, and their aduersarie, and to saue it selue by all means possible. But when the huntefmen shal finde their houndes at default vpon such an high way, then let them looke narowly whether the Harte haue doubled, or crosse: and if they finde that he haue, as to runne right endwayes, and come backe againe counter vpon the same, then let them crie to their houndes to encourage them, To him boyes, counter, To him, to him. And let them tread out the counter flottes in sight of their houndes, helping and comforting them alwayes, vntill they haue brought them where he entred into some thicket or courte, and there let them stay their houndes vntill they make it good vpon the sides of the high wayes, or thickets, and not within the courtes: for when they are once entred into the courtes, they shall haue much better sent, and shal not so soone ouerthroote it, as they shoulde haue done in the high wayes. For there the graffe, and the leaues and such other things do kepe the sent fresher, and also the ground being moyster, an Harte cannot so soone touch it with his feete or bodie, but he shall leave sent for the houndes: and let the huntefmen make blemishes all the way as they passe, and beate the places wel with their houndes, comforting and helping them y* best that they can: and if any one hounde cal on alone, the huntefmen must make in to him, and looke by ye lot or other tokens what it should be that he hunteh: and if they finde that he hunteh the chaffed Deare, they shall recate in for the rest of the houndes, and name that hounde to them, as to say Talbot, á Talbot, á Talbot, as beforefayd. It hapneth oftentimes also ye Harte paffeth by some coleharthes
coleharthes or place where things haue bene buried: and then the houndes cannot have so good sent, bi cause the bote sent of the fire smootheth the houndes, and makes them forget the sent of the Harte. In such case the huntsmen may marke which way the Harte held head, and coast by the coleharthes with their houndes quickly, vntill they come on the far side thereof: there let them beate well vntill theyr houndes make it good againe by the slot or other tokens, or by the sent which they must needs finde in the freshe ayre passing thus by and staying not. But if an Harte breake out before the houndes into the champaigne countrie, and that it be in the heate of the day, between noone and three of the clocke: then if the huntsmen perceive that theyr houndes be out of breath, they must not force them much, but comfort them the best y*they can, and though they heare not theyr best houndes cal on vpon the Slot or view, yet if they wagge theyr tayles it is inough: for peraduenture the houndes are so spent with the vehement heate, that it is painefull to them to call on, or that they be out of breath: and therefore in such case the huntsmen shall do well to follow afarre off without ouerlaying or ouerriding of them as I haue before sayd. And if y* houndes giue ouer and be tyred, then let the huntsmen blenishe vpon the last Slot or view, and go with their houndes into the next village, where they shall giue them bread and water, and keepe them about them ynder some tree or shade vntill the heate of y* day be ouer, and let them sometimes blowe to call in their boyes or servants which follow on foote, and their other companions, about three of the clocke, they may go backe to their last blenishe, and put their houndes to the Slot or view: and if any of their varlettes or Boyes had a bloudhounde there, let him put his bloudhounde to the Slot or view, and drawe before the houndes with him, cherishing and comforting him, and never fearyng to make him open in the string: for the other houndes hearing him open, will come in and take it right, leauyng their defaultes. Thus shoulde the Huntsmen holde on beating and following vntill they haue reared and found the Harte againe. You shall understand that when a Harte is spent and fore runne, his last refuge is to the water whiche hunters call the foyle, and he will commonly
commonly therefore rather descend downe the streame, than swim against it, especially if the hounds run him well. And it seemeth he hath naturally this understanding, that he knoweth if he should swimme against the streame when he goeth to the soyle, the houndes would haue greater rent of him, than when he descended downe the streame. For the wynde would always beare the rent vpon them, and also it were more painefull and greater trauell to him selfe, to swimme against the streame, than to swimme downe the streame. Understande then that if a Harte be fore runne, and come to a Ryuer or water, he will commonly take it, and swimme in the verie middest thereof, for he will take as good heede as he can, to touch no boughes or twygges that grow vpon the sildes of the Ryuer, for feare leaff the hounds shoulde thereby take rent of him. And he will swimme along the ryuer long time before he come out, vnlesse he light vpon some blocke or other suche thing which stop him in the streame, and then he is forced to come out. In such places the huntsmen must haue good regard to blemish at the place where he first toke soyle: and let them marke there wel which way he maketh head, the which they may perceiue either by their houndes, or by markings which way he fled when he came thither. Let them make their houndes take the water and swimme therein: for they may finde rent vpon the bulrushes or weedes which growe in the ryuer. Or otherwise, the huntsmen them selues may seeke to finde where the Harte hath forsaken the soyle (which huntsmen call breaking of the water) and there they shall finde by the grasse or hearbes which he hath borne downe before him, which waye he maketh heade. When they finde assuredly which waye he maketh heade, then let them call their houndes out of the water, for feare leaff they founder them with too much colde after their heate. And if there be three huntsmen of them together, let two of them get one of the one side of the riuer, and another on that other side, and let the thirde get him before that waye that the Harte hath made heade, to see if he can espie him swimming or lying in the water: the two huntsmen which shalbe on each side of the ryuer, shal beate with their houndes each of them vpon his side, and far inough from
from the bankes. For they shall have better sent .xx. or .xxx. paces off, than they should have at the verie side or banke of the ryer. And the reason is, that when the Hart commeth out of the water he is al wet and moyled with water, which poureth downe his legs in such abundance, that it drownes the Slot or view. But commonly herouseth and shaketh the water off him at his comming out therof, so that by that time he haue gone .xx. or .xxx. paces, the Slot is better, and the hounds shall sent him much better. Neuerthelesse the huntmen them selues should kepe alwayes neare to the riuers: for somtimes the Hart will lye vnder the water all but his very nofe, as I haue before rehearsed: Or may percafe lye in some bed of bulrushes, or in some tuft of fallowes, so that they might leaue him behind them: and then assone as they were past, he might goe counter backe againe the same way that he came. For commonly a Harte hath that craftie pollicie to suffer the hounds to ouershoot him, and the huntmen to passe by him. And assone as they be past, he will steale back and goe counter right backwards in y* same track or path y* he came. This hapneth not often, vnlesse the riuers be full of fallows or such bushes, and neare vnto some forest. But let some one of y* Huntmen haue alwayes an eye to the Riuers, and let the rest beate with theyr houndes .xx. paces from the bankes, and so let them keepe on altogether vntill they finde where he brake water: and if they finde any blocke or beame, or such thing that lieth croffe ouerthwarte the streame, let them looke there whether he haue broken water or not, for vnlesse it be at such a place, or at suche a let, a Harte will keepe the water long, especially when he breaketh from the houndes ouer a champaigne countrie: for at such times they will holde the water as long as they can, and alfo at such times they truft no longer neyther in their thicketts, nor in their swiftnesse, but are contrayned to seeke the soyle as their last refuge. And here I thinke it not amisse to aduertise you, that an Harte dreadeth the Northerne windes, and the Southerne windes much more than he doth the Easterly or Westerly windes, in suche sorte that if at his breakeynge out of a couert, when he seeketh to breake from the houndes endwaies ouer the champaigne, he feele either a Northwinde
The booke of Hunting

winde or a Southwinde blow, he will neuer runne into it, but
turnes his backe and takes it in his tayle, and this he dothe for
divers respects. The first is bycause the North winde is colde
and sharpe, and drieth exceedingly, and the Southwinde is hote
and corrupt, bycause it commeth vnder the circle of the Sunne,
the whiche ouercommeth him and settes him vp quickly by the
vehement fweletrie heate thereof. And if he should runne into
any of those two windes, it would quickly enter his throte when
he is emboft and beginneth to be spent, and would drie his throte
and his tongue sore, and would alter and chafe him much with
the vehement heate thereof. Also those windes are commonly
great and tempestuous, and if he should runne against them, his
head and hounes woulde be as a fayle to holde him backe, the
which might much let him in his runnyng. Agayne, he know-
eth that if he runne into the winde, the houndes shal haue the
better sent of him, and neede not so much to lay theyr nozes to
the ground but may hunte vpon the winde. Also he himself doth
couet alwayes both to see and heare the houndes whiche follow
him. And although Ph lapsus sayeth that all Hartes do commonly
runne downe the winde how so euer it fitte, yet haue I found it
otherwise by experience: and especially when it bloweth from the
Seawares, which is a moyft winde, and then a Harte will couet
to runne agaynst the winde: but doubtlesse a Harte doth feare
the Northerlywinde and the Southwinde, as I haue sayde before:
and so do all other beastes, as Spaniels or houndes, the which
wil not hunte so wel in thole windes, as they do at other times.
Also you shal vnderstand, that a Harte doth foreloynge and break
out before the houndes for divers reasons, especially in Aprill or
May, when his head is bloudie and softe, for then if he be hunted
he dareth not holde in the thicketes or couerts for hurtyng of his
head: but is confreynd to come forth of the strong holde, and
then he breaketh ouer the champaigne Countrys, and seeketh to
forloynge or to breake from the houndes, and then he doubleth,
crofleth, &c. Or it may be that a harte forsaketh the couert for an
other reason: because in the thicketes he trauayleth more, and beateth
himselfe forer in bearing downe the boughes before him: and cannot
make
make way so well before the houndes: for they being much lesser
then he, do runne with greater ease in the hollowe of the woodes
below, and in like manner he cannot crosse nor double so well in
the court as he may doe in the playne champaigne. And for these
causeth he is constreyned (as it were) to go out either into the hol-
low woodes, or into the champaigne. And there let the Hunt-
men haue good regarde, for a hounde may much sooner be at de-
fault in the hollow woodes than in the strong courts, haueing more
scope to cast about and to range furder out when they are hot and
madbrayned, and so they may overhooote the flotte, if the Hunt-
men be any thing hastie with them, and overley them, or over ryde
them and hunte charge: the which they cannot so lightly do in ye
stronger courts, for there they runne directly upon the foot of the
Deare: and cannot cast out neither one way nor other so redily,
for they feare euermore to leesse the right tracke where the Har-
t went. And therefore a Huntsman shal take greater heed to change
in the hollow high woodes, than in yonger springs: for a hounde
will sooner overhooote and hunte out in the hollowes, than in the
strong holds. Also in hollow high woodes a Harte doth fore-
loynge more and breaketh furder from the houndes, and hath more
leyse to crosse and double, and to seeke the change amongst other
Deare than he hath in stronger courts: also an Hart doth forloynge
or breake out from the houndes for any other cause: that is when he
seeleth himselfe sore layed to by the houndes, and seeh y* no subtiltie
helpeth him, then becommeth he amased and losseth his courage,
and knoweth not whiche way to take, but passeth at all adven-
ture over the fields, and through the villages and such other places.
Then should the Huntsmen drawe neare to their houndes, and
if they perceiue them at any default, they shal never go backe to
any slot or viewe, but go on still, and hunte forwarde, for a
Deare that is spent or fore hunted, and that seeketh to foreloynge
or breake from the houndes, will never tarie to crosse or double,
but holdeth head onwarde still as long as breath serueth him,
vnlesse he haue some foyle in the winde, then he may chaunce go
aside to take the Soyle, but els not. True it is that if he breake
out into the champaigne for any cause before mentioned, and be not
fore spent, nor beginne to finke before the houndes, then he maye chance to double, crosse, and vse other subtleties: but if he be spent, he will sildome vse any subtletie, but onely to lye flat vpon his belly awhyle, and that not long neither. Furthermore you shall nowe vnderstande that there is great difference in finding out the subtleties of a Deare in the Forestes or strong holdes, and those which he vseth in the play in champaigne. For in the strong couerts you must cast about neare vnto the last Slot that you find, and you must hold in as neare as you can. For if the huntefmen cast wide out in beating for it, they maye chance to light vpon change, which will carie out your hounds to your great disad- vantage. But in the champaigne you maye cast about at large without dread of chaunce: and that in the freshest and most commodious places, where they might soonest finde viewe, and so make it out, and whereas also the houndes maye haue beft sent. For in the sandhils and drye places, a hounde can not make it out so well, by reason of the dust and sande which will strike vp into his nose, and by reason that the Sunne doth sooner drye vp the moyiture from the ground in those places. Again, because in such heathy places, and barreyne grounds, there is neyther graffe nor any thing whereon the Deare maye leaque sent so well: and that is the cause that Huntefmen may cast aboute in the moste conuenient moyst places, and in the freshe vnder some bushes or shade where the earth is not so much dried and parched with the Sunne: and if they cannot make it out at the firfte casting aboute, they may then caste about the second time a larger compass: and if by that means they make it not out, then may they presume that he is within that compass and precinct which they haue so caste about, or else that the Harte hath made some croselyng or some doublyng, or vshed some subtiltie: then let them leade backe theyr houndes to the place where they firft fell at defect, and put their houndes to it uppon the Slotte, or where the earth is broken as they went before, and lette them beate it well with their houndes, speaking to them and cherifhynge them all that they can desuif, aswell with their voyce as with their hornes: and let them looke well to the grounde to helpe their houndes.
The booke of Hunting

And it shal not be possible (thus doyng) but that you shal rowze the Deare againe within the circuite and compass that you had earst cast about: and at the least if you do not, you shal yet finde where he is gone on, and so make it out, vnlesse the extreamtie of the heate do altogether marre your houndes Hunting. Furthermore you shall remember, that when an Harte breaketh out from the houndes, by the two firste places where you stay vpon any croffyng or doublynge that he hath made, you shall perceyue all the subtilties and pollicies which he will vse all that day after. For if his twoo first doublings or other subtilties be in an high waye, or in a water, then all the rest that he will vse all the day after will be in the same manner. And then let the Huntsmen marke well on whiche hand he turneth when he parteth: for on whiche hand soever he turne the two firste times, on the same hand he will turne (at his parting) all the day after, whether it be on the right hand or on the left hand: And therefore remem-ber euuer when you come at any default to beate first on that hand which he tooke at the two first defaults. Also an Harte doth of-ten-times vse greate pollicies in the pathes within the greate woodes and strong couerts, or els will follow such a pathe untill he come to the outside of the woode, as though he woulde come out into the playne, and will immediately fall to double and crosse, returnyng flat counter, sometimes two boweshot togethers: then the Huntsmen to make it out at such a default muste take good heede that theyr houndes take not the counter, bycause the Harte is fledde backwards therewith so farre: and also they shall finde the Slotte or view, (or at least the foyles of the view) fresher in the couert, than they should do abroade in the fielde, the which may carrie them farre backe vpon the counter. Wherefore at such defaults the Huntsmen shall not be to hastie with their houndes, but rather giue them leysyre, and let them hunte in dread and doubt untill they haue made it out perfectly. Also there be some Hартes, whiche when they rife out of their layres will halte, or fall downe vpon their bellie before the Huntsmen, and seeme to reele and royle before the houndes, as if they were spent and fore hunted not long before: by such sub-tleties
tilties you may judge easily that they are olde beaten Deare, and wel breathed, and will stand long vp before your hounds, trusting much in their force and swiftnes: for a huntsman may easily know when a Harte is spent in deede, and when he beginneth to finke and will not long holde vp, by divers tokens. First if he neyther regard, heare nor see any man or any thing before him when the houndes runne him: or if he beare his head lowe, putting his nose downe to the grounde, and reele or solter with his legges, shewing how feeble he is in deede, or if he espie a man before him, he rayseth vp his head, and maketh great boundes and leapes on heighe as though he were lustie and freshe (as I haue sayde heretofore) but such friskes will not last long: for when he is a little paft by, he will fretche out his necke agayne and hold downe his head and will reele and wallow as before sayde. Or els likewise you may know when a Deare is spent, if his mouth and throte be blacke and drie without any froth or some vpnon it, and his tongue hangyng out: likewise by his Slot or view where you finde it, for oftentimes he will close his claws togethers as if he went at leyfure, and streight way agayne will open them and fray them wyde, making great glydings, and hitting his dewclawes vpnon the grounde, or his shank bones sometimes, and will commonly followe the beaten pathes and wayes, and never double nor crosse but verie little. And if he come to a hedge or a dytch, he will goe all alongft to seeke some brack or beaten leape, because he hath not force to leape it roundly of him selfe. By all these tokens you may know when a deare is spent and readie to fall. Thus will I ende this chapter, praying all expert huntsmen and masters of Venerie to hold me excused, if I have ouer skipped, or left out any thing meete to be set downe, for as much as it is hard for any man to set down so wel in writing, as he might put it in execution. But always remember that the Arte it selfe requireth great skyl, wit, and policie, in a huntsman: and that he goure him selfe according to the variety of occasions, and according to the presumptions that he shall see in the Deares wyles and subtleties, therewithall that he haue respect to the goodnesse or imperfection of the houndes, and
and to the crossings and doublings of the Deare together with the places where the same are made. And thereupon he maye make his ring, and cast about little or much, according to the commoditie of the place, time, and season. For hounds will more overshoot in the heat, and in the time that there is most sent upon the herbes, flowres, and graffe, than at any other season of the yeare. And therefore at such times and places, you shall do well to cast about a greater compass or circuite, and oftner also, seeking moyst and fresh places for the better sent and aduantage of the houndes. Thus doing, you haue verie euill lucke if you lose a Hart by default: so that you will take paynes and giue not ouer for a little discomfort. Yea when you are ouertaken with the night, or that your houndes are surbayted and wearie, yet a good huntsman should not thereat be abashed, nor discomfited, but blemishe upon the last Slot or viewe, and to him agayne in the morn- ing.

How
When a Hart is at Baye, it is dangerous to go in to him, 
and especially in rutting time. For at that time their heads 
are venomous and most perilleous, and there upon came this proverbe. 
If thou be hurt with Hart, it brings thee to thy Beare, 
But Barbers hand wil Bores hurt heale, therof thou needes not feare. 
The which hath not bin sayd for nothing, as hath bin proved 
by many examples. For we read of an Emperor named Bafill 
which
which had overcome his enimes in many battels, and had done
great deeds of Chualrie in his Countrie, and was yet neuerthe-
lesse slayne with an Harte in breaking of a Bay. Behold gentle
Reader the vnconstancie of variable fortune. A Prince whiche
had done so many deedes of prowesse amongst men: which had
both comforted his friendes, and discomforted his enimes: which
had peaceably defended his people, and courageously assaulted
suche as sought to subuer his dominion, was at the laft in the
pryde of his pleasure, in the pursuite of his pastime, and in the
vnexpected day of his deftenie, vanquished, slayne, and gored with
the hornes of a brute Beast: yea (that more is) by a fearefull
beast, and such an one as durft not many dayes nor houres before
haue beheld the countenance of the weakeft man in his kingdome:
A Beast that fledde from him, and a beast whom he confirreyed
(in his owne defence) to do this deteetable murder. This ex-
ample may serue as a mirroure to al Princes and Potestates, yea
and generally to all estates, that they brydle their mindes from
prosering of vndeferued injuries, and do not conftrayne the
simple fakelffe man to stand in his owne defence, nor to do (like
the worme) turne agayne when it is troden on. I woulde not
haue my wordes wrested to this construction, that it were vn-
lawfull to kill a Deare or such beasts of venerie: for so shoul
I both speake agaynft the purpose which I haue taken in hande,
and agayne I shoulde seeme to argue against Gods ordinances,
since it seemeth that suche beasts haue bene created to the vse of
man and for his recreation: but as by all Fables some good mo-
raltie may be gathered, so by all Histories and examples, some
good allegorie and comparision may be made. And to returne to
the matter, I might recite many other stories and examples, but
this may suffice to admonish all Huntefmen that they go wisely
and waryly to a Harte when he is at Baye: as hereafter I will
more largely declare. You shall understand then, that there are
Bayes in the water and Bayes on the lande, and if an Harte
be in a deepe water, where the Huntefman cannot come at him,
the best thing that he can do, shalbe to couple vp his houndes,
and that for many causes: for if they shoulde long continue in


the water, it would put them in great daunger to founder and marrre them, or if the water be broad and deepe, they might chaunce (through eagernesse of their game) to drown. For a Hart which is spent, will not willingly leave a great water, when he seeth the hounds and the huntimene come in to him, but will swimme vp and downe in the middest of the streame, and neuer come neare the bankes. And therefore I say the huntezman shall doe wel to take vp his hounds, and to stand close vpon a cleare winde vntill the Harte may come out of his owne free will, the whiche peraduenture he wil quickly do, when he heareth no longer noyse after him. And if the huntezman stande close and vpon a cleare winde, he may chance to haue a blowe at him with his sworde as he commeth out. But if he sayle thereof, and that the Hart be once past him, let him suffer him to passe farre inough before he vncloupe his hounds, for if a Hart heare any soodein noyse coming after him, he may chance to returne vnto the soyle. But if he perceiue that the Harte will not come out of the water, then let him get a boate, or if he can swymme, let him put off his clothes, and swymme to him with a Dagger readie drawne to kyll him, and yet let him well beware howe he assayle him, vnlesse the water be verie deepe. For if it be so shalowe that an Hart may stande vpon the bottome, he may chaunce to glie the huntezman a shrewde blowe, if he take not heede at the first encounter: mari where it is deepe he hath least force. It hath beene my happe oftentimes to kyll in this sorte verie great Harters, and that in sight and presence of diuers witneses, and afterwardes I haue guided their deade bodyes to the banke swymming. As touching the baye on the lande, if the Harte be frayed and burnished, then the huntsman ought well to regarde and consider the place. For if it be in a playne and open place, where there is no wood nor couert, it is daungerous and harde to come in to him: but if it be by an hedge side, or in a strong thicke or queache, then whyles the Harte doth stare and looke vp on the hounds, the hunszman may come couertly amongst the bushes behynde him, and so maye easilie kyll him: and if the Harte turene heade vpon him, let him runne behynde some tree,
or couer him selue in the thycke quickly, or shake some bouche rudely and boyysterously before him. Or else when you see an Hart at Baye, take vp the houndes, and when the Harte turneth heade to fiue, galloppe roundely in, and before he haue leyfure to turne vpon you, it is a thing easie ynough to kyll him with your sowerde.

Howe to breake vp an Harte after the French manner, and to rewarde the houndes. Chap. 42

When the Harte is kyld, then all the hunteſmen whiche be at fall of him, shall blowe a note, and whoupe also a deade note, to the ende that the rest of the companies with all the houndes may come in. Being assembled, and the Prince or chiefe hunter come also, they hall bryng the houndes to the Deare, and let them all to byte and teare him about the necke, then couple them vp vntyll their rewarde be prepared. Then the chiefe hunte shall take his kynfe, and cut off the Deares ryght foote before, and present it to the Kyng as you see it here portrayed. And before they procede any further, they must cut down good store of greene branches and boughes, and strewe them vp on the grounde. Then shall they lay the Hart therevpon, laying him vp on his backe, with his foure feete vpwardes, and his head under his two shoulders, as you maye likewise see here portrayed.

That being done, make a little forke with one tyne longer than any other (as you maye see also) vpon the which forke you maye hang all the dayntie morſelles whiche appertayne to the Prince or chief personage on field. And before that you go about to take off his skynne, the fyrſt thing that must be taken from him, are his stones which hunters call his doulcettes, and hang them on the forke by a little of their skynne: then let them begin to take of his skinne in this maner.

First you must beginne to flyt it at the throate, and so all along his bellye, vnto the place where you tooke awaye his doulcets,
doulcets, then take him by the right foote before, and cut the skin rounde aboute vnderneath the ioyn of the dewclawe, and then slit it from thence vnto the toppe of his breft, and do as much to the other forelegge: then slit and cut the skinne in like maner of the hinder legges vnto the toppe of the hanche, leaning at the place where you tooke away the doulcets: then beginne at every legge, one after another to take of the skinne: and when you come at his sides you must let cleave to the skinne, a thinne kinde of redde fleshe which hunters call the apparel of an Hart, the which groweth aboue the venison and betwene it and the skinne on both sides of his bodie. Thus when the skinne is cleane taken of faying only at the head, eares, skut, and the Tewell (at all which places the skin must still haue hold,) before you go about to do any more, the chiefe Huntsman must call for a bole of wine, and drinke a good hartie draught: for if he shoulde breake vp the Deare before he drinke, the Venison would stinke and putrifie. You shall also present before the Prince or chiefe personage in field, some fine sauce made with wine and spices in a fayre dish vpon a chafyngdishe and coles, to the end that as he or she doth behold the huntsman breaking vp of the Deare, they may take their pleasure of the sweete deintie morsels, and dresse some of them on the coles, makyng them Carbonadies, and eating them with their sauce, rejoycing and recreating their noble mindes with reherfall whiche hounde hunted beft, and which huntefman hunted mofte like a woodman: callyng their beft favoured houndes and huntefmen before them, and rewarding them fauorably, as hath bene the cuftome of all noble personages to do. Then shall the huntefman take his knife in hande agayne and breake vp the Deare in this forte: spreayng the skinne on both sides vpon the greene leaves strewed for that purpose. Firft he shall take out the tongue, and put it vpon the Forke, for it appertayneth to the Prince or to the chiefe personage: likewise two knottes or nuttes whiche are to be taken betwene the necke and the shoulders, and twoo others whiche are in the flanches of the Deare, and are called flankardes, and hang them vpon the Forke: this beyng done, he shall firft take out the right shoulder with his
his shouder knyfe, the which perteineth to the huntsman which harbored him. Then next that other shouder pertayneth to the rest of the hantesmen. Then must he take the Brysket bone and the flappes which hang with it vnto the necke, and that pertayneth also to him that harbored and rowzed him. Then shall he make his arbour and take out the panch, and cut off the Deares Pyssell, which is medicinable. Afterwards he shall take the sweete pudding (which is the fat gut that goeth to the Deares tewell) and the vppermost gut next the stomacke, and turne and clenze them both whiles they be hote, and put them on the forke, for they appertayne to the beft personage.

All these being done, you shall take the Harts heart, and flyt it in sunder, taking out a bone which is therein, and rayse the Noombles from his fillets, and betweene his hanches, and so vp to the mydryffe betweene the bloudboulske and the sides, leauing the rauens morfell (which is the griffell at the spoone of the brifket) and giue two gashes on each side of the brysket, to shew the goodnesse of the fleithe. And you shall take from the Noombles three knots or nuts, which are betweene them and the sides, and are called cynq and quatre. Those pertayne to the chiefe hantesman, the Noombles, hanches and tenderlings (which are the soft toppes of his hornes when they are in bloud) doe pertayne to the Prince or chiefe personage. The necke and the chyne being taken from the sides, referue the sides for the Prince, the necke for the Varlet of the kennel, and the chyne for the Varlet that keepes the bloude hounde.
The booke of Hunting

Howe to rewarde the houndes, and fyrst the bloud hound.  Chap. 43

The houndes shall be rewarded in this maner. First let the bloude houndes be present when you breake vp the Deare, that they may see him broken vp, and let them be tyed or made fast to some tree or bough, so farre one from another that they fight not. Then the huntsman which harbored the Harte, shall take the cabaging of the heade, and the heart of the Deare to reward his bloud hound first, for that honor pertaineth to
to him: when he hath done, he shall deliver it to the rest, that they may likewise rewarde theirs: that done they shal syt downe and drinke, whilsts the Varlets of the kennell prepare the rewarde for their houndes, and that maye be made in two fortes. Firste some vse immediately affone as the Hart is deade, (the huntsmen haung blowne to assemble the rest vnto his fall) to alight from their horses, and take off the Deare skinne from his necke whilst it is hote, and when they haue well skotted it with their wood-kniues, that the houndes may the more easily teare off the fleshe, they rewarde the houndes with that and the braynes all hote and bleeding: and surely those rewarde are much better than others which are giuen afterwardes colde when they come home, and will much better fleshe and encourage the houndes. But the rewarde which are made at home (which are called cold rewards) are thus giuen. The varlets of the kennell take bread, and cut it into gobbets into a pan, cutting cheesse likewise in gobbets with it: then take they the blud of ye deare, and sprinkle it vpon the bread and cheesse, vntill the breade and cheesse be all bloudy: and then they take a great bolle of mylke warme, and mingle it altogether. Afterwardes they shall spread the skynne vpon the ground in some faire place, and put out this reward vpon it. Remember that you let it not abyde long in the pan, for then the milke will turne and be fowre. When it is thus prepared, put the cabbaging of the heade in the midst amongst it, and haue a payle or tub of fresh water in a readinesse neare to the reward, to let your houndes lappe in when they are rewarde. Then you shall set the head vpon a staffe (which must be smothe and cleane for hutting of the houndes) and let one of the Varlets carie it an hundred paces from you. Then the Prince or chiefe shall begin to blow and to hallow for the hounds, bicause that honor with all others appertaine vnto ye Prince or chief personage. And if he or she cannot or wil not do it themselfes, let them appoint who shal do it as for their honor. Afterwards all the huntsmen shall take their hornes and blowe, and hallowe to the houndes to rejoioyce them. In this meane while the Varlet of the kennell shal stande at the rewarde with twoo wandes (in eache hande one)
to keepe the houndes backe vntill they be all come about him. And when they are all baying and calling on about him, let him stand from the rewarde, and suffer the houndes to eate it. And when they haue almost eaten it vp, let him whiche holdeth the Deares heade, hallowe and crye, Heere againe boyes, beere againe, baw, baw, &c. Then the Varlets of the kennel which stand about the reward, must rate away the houndes, and make them go to him that halloweth. Then he shal siewe them the heade of the Deare, lifting it vp and downe before them to make them baye it: and when he hath drawne them al about him baying, he shall cast downe the heade amongst them that they maye take their pleasure thereon. Then shal he leade them backe agayne to the skynne, and turne the skynne vpon them (being colde) and then kennell them vp. Consider that it shall be best to kennell them immediately, for else if they should runne about and travaull, it would make them cast vp their rewarde againe. The rewarde being thus giuen and synished, the Varlet and the rest may go to drinke.

An aduertisement by the Translatour, of the Englishe manner, in breaking vp of the Deare

IN describing this order howe to breake vp a Deare, I haue obserued the duetie of a faythfull translatour, nothing at all chaunging the wordes of myne Authoure, but sufferinge him to proccede in the Frenche maner. But bycause I find it differente from our order in some poyntes, therefore I haue thought good here to set downe such obseruations of difference as I haue noted therein, leaft the reader mighte be drawne in opinion, that the errour proceded only in my default.

First where he appoynteth the Deares foote to be cutte off, and to bee presented to the Prince or chiefe, oure order is, that
that the Prince or chiefe (if so please them) doe alight and take aslaye of the Deare with a sharpe knyfe, the whiche is done in
in this maner. The deare being layd vpon his backe, the Prince, chiefe, or such as they shall appoint, commes to it: And the chiefe huntsman (kneeling, if it be to a Prince) doth holde the Deare by the forefoote, whiles the Prince or chiefe, cut a flyt drawn alongit the brystket of the deare, somewhat lower than the brystket to-
wards the belly. This is done to see the goodnesse of the flésh, and howe thicke it is.

This being done, we vse to cut off the Deares heades. And that is commonly done alfo by the chiefe personage. For they take delight to cut off his heade with their woodknuyues, skaynes, or sworde, to trye their edge, and the goodnesse or strengthe of their arme. If it be cut off to rewarde the houndes withall, then the whole necke (or very neare) is cut off with it: otherwys it is cut off neare to the head. And then the heade is cabaged (which is to say) it is cut close by the hornes through the braine pan, vntill you come vnderneathe the eyes, and ther it is cut off. The piece which is cut from the hornes (together with the braines) are to rewarde the houndes. That other piece is to nayle up the hornes by, for a memoriall, if he were a great Deare of heade.

As for the deintie morfels which mine Author speaketh off for Princes our vse (as farre as euer I could see) is to take the caule, the tong, the eares, the doulcets, the tenderlings (if his heade be tender) and the sweete gut, which some call the Inchpinne, in a faire handkercher altogether, for the Prince or chiefe.

It must be remembered (which he leaueth out) that the feete be all foure left on. The hynder feete must be to fasten (or hardle as some hunters call it) the hanches to the fydes, and the two fore-
feete are left to hang vp the shoulders by.

We vse some ceremonie in taking out the shoulder. For first he which taketh it out, cuts the thinne skin of the fleshe (when the Deares skinne is taken off) round about the legge, a little aboue the elbowe ioynt. And there he rayseth out the synew or mufkle with his knife, and putteth his forefinger of his left hand, through vnder the fayd mufkle to hold the legge by. If afterwaerdes he touch the shoulder or any part of the legge, with any other thing than his knyfe, vntill he haue taken it out, it is a forsayture, and he is
The booke of Hunting

he is thought to be no handsome woodman. Then with his
shoulder knyfe he cuts an hole betweene the legge and the brysk-
et, and there puts in his knife, and looseneth the shouder from
the syde, going about with his knyfe, neare to the outside of the
skynne, vntill he haue quyte taken out the shouder, and yet lefte
the skynne of the syde fayre and whole. And if he doe it not at
three boutes, it is also a forseyture.

We vse not to take away the brysket bone, as farre as euer I
coulde see, but cluye the fydes one from another, directly from
the place of assay, vnto the throate. There is a little gristle which
is vpon the spoone of the brysket, which we cal the Rauens bone,
bycause it is cast vp to the Crowes or Rauens whiche attende
hunters. And I haue seene in some places, a Rauen so wont and
accustomed to it, that she would never fayle to croake and crye
for it, all the while you were in breaking vp of the Deare, and
would not depart vntill she had it. Furthermore, we vse not to
take the heart from the noombles, but account it a principall part
thereof. And about the winding vp of the noombles, there is also
some arte to be shewed: But by all likelyhoode, they vse it not in
Fraunce as we do.

Alfo I can not perceiue by myne Authors wordes that they
make any Arboure, which if they doe not, they may chaunce
to breake vp their Deare but homely somtimes. But if
they cut away the brisket bone, then it is the lesse
requisite, because they may come at the weaftond,
and conuey it away easily. We vse to re-
warde our houndes with the paunch,
being emptied first. These things
of my selfe I haue thought
good to adde, desiring
the reader to take
them in good
parte.
Since I in deepest dread, do yele my selfe to Man,
And stand full still betwene his legs, which earst full wildly ran:
Since I to him appeale, when hounds pursue me sore,
As who should say (Now saue me man, for else I may no more.)

Why dost thou then (O Man) (O Hunter) me pursue,
With cry of hounds, with blast of horn, with hallow, and with hue?
Or why dost thou deuise, such nets and instruments,
Such toyles and toyes, as hunters vse, to bring me to their bents?

Since
The booke of Hunting

Since I (as earst was sayde) do so with humble cheare,
Holde downe my head (as who should say, lo Man I yeelde me here.)
Why arte thou not content, (O murdring cruell minde)
Thy selfe alone to hunte me so, which arte my foe by kynde,
But that thou must enstruck, with wordes in skilfull writte,
All other men to hunte me eke? O wicked wylie witte.
Thou here haft set to shew, within this busie booke,
A looking Glass of leffons lewde, wherein all Huntes may looke:
And so whyles world doth laft, they may be taught to bryng,
The harmlesse Hart vnto his bane, with many a wylie thing.
Is it bycaufe thy minde, doth seeke thereby some gaynes?
Canst thou in death take fuche delight? breedes pleASURE so in paynes?
Oh cruell, be content, to take in worth my teares,
Whiche growe to gumme, and fall from me: content thee with my heares,
Content thee with my hornes, which every yeare I mew,
Since all these three make medicines, some sicknesse to eschew,
My teares congeald to gumme, by pecces from me fall,
And thee prether from Pestilence, in Pomander or Ball.
Such wholesome teares shedde I, when thou pursuwest me so,
Thou (not content) doest seeke my death, and then thou getst no moe.
My heare is medicine burnt, all venemous wormes to kill,
The Snake hirselfe will yeeld thereto, such was my makers will.
My hornes (whiche aye renew) as many medicines make
As there be Troches on their Toppes, and all (Man) for thy sake.
As first they heale the head, from turning of the brayne,
A dramme thereof in powder drunke, doth quickly ease the Payne:
They skinne a kybed heele, they fret an angnayle off,
Lo thus I skippe from toppe to toe, yet neyther iorne nor skoffe.
They comfort Feeuers faynte, and lingryng long disease,
Distilld when they be tender buddes, they fundry greeues appease:
They mayfter and correct, both humours, hote and colde,
Which striue to conquere bloud: and breede, diseases manyfold.
They bryng downe womens termes, and stoppe them to, for neede,
They keepe the meane tweene both extreemes, and serue bothe bothes in deede:
They cleare the dimme sight, they kill both webbe and pinne,
They foone restore the milt or spleene, which putрисes within.

L 2

They
They ease an akyng Tooth, they breake the rumblyng winde,
Which grypes the wombe with colliques panges, such is their noble kinde:
They quench the skaldyng fire, which skorched with his heate,
And skinne the skalt full cleane agayne, and heale it trimme and neate.
They poyson do expell, from Keffar, King, or Queene,
When it by chaunce or deepe deceyp, is swallowed vp vnseene.
But wherefore spend I time, inayne at large to praye,
The vertues of my harmelesse hornes, which heape my harme alwayes?
And yet such hornes, such heare, such teares as I haue tolde,
I mew and caft for mans auayle, more worth to him than golde.
But he to quyte the same, (ó Murdring Man therewhyles)
Perfewes me till and trappes me ofte, with sundrie snares and guyles.
Alas lo now I feel colde feare within my bones,
Whiche hangs hyr winges vpon my heeles, to haften for therones
My swiftest starting steppes, me thinkes she biddes me byde,
In thickest Tuftes of couerts close, and so my selfe to hyde.
Ah rewfull remedie, so hath I (as it were)
Euen teare my lyfe out of the teeth of houndes whiche make me feare.
And from thofe cruell cures, and brayneficke bauling Tikes,
Which vowe foote hote to followe me, bothe ouer hedge and dykes.
Me thinkes I heare the Horne, whiche rendes the restlesse ayre,
With shryllest founde of bloudie blart, and makes me to despayre.
Me thinkes I see the Toyle, the tanglings and the stall,
Which are prepared and set full fure, to compasse me withall :
Me thinkes the Foster flandes full close in bushe or Tree,
And takes his leuell streyght and true, me thinkes he shootes at me.
And hittes the harmelesse Harte, of me vnhappy Harte,
Which musse needes please him by my death, I may it not aftarte.
Ahlas and well away, me thinkes I see the hunte,
Which takes the measure of my Slottes, where I to tredde was wont :
Bycausse I shall not misse, at laft to please his minde,
Ahlas I see him where he seekes my latest layre to finde.
He takes my fewmets vp, and puts them in his horne,
Alas me thinkes he leaps for ioye, and laugheth me to scorne.
Harke, harke, alas giue eare, This geare goeth well (layeth he)
This Harte beares deymtie venison, in Princes dishe to be.
Lo now he blowes his horne, even at the kennell dore,
Alas, alas, he blowes a seeke, alas yet blowes he more:
He iepardes and rechates, ahlas he blowes the Fall,
And foundes that deadly dolefull Mote, whiche I mu|e die withall.
What should the cruell meane? perchappes he hopes to finde,
As many medicines me within to satisfie his minde.
(May be) he seekes to haue my Sewet for himselfe,
Whiche sooner heales a merrygald, then Pothecaries pelse:
(May be) his ioyntes be numme, as Synewes fronke with colde,
And that he knowes my Sewet wyll, the same full soone vnfolde.
(May be) his wife doth feare to come before hyr time,
And in my mawe he hopes to finde, (amongst the flute and slime)
A Stone to help his wife, that she may bryng to light,
A bloudie babe lyke bloudie Syre, to put poore Hartes to flight:
Perchance with sickneffe he hath troubled bene of late,
And with my marow thinketh to restore his former state.
(May be) his hart doth quake, and therefore seekes the bone,
Whiche Huntedmen finde within my heart, when I (poore Hart) am gone.
(It may be) that he meanes my fleishe for to present,
Vnto his Prince for delicates, such may be his entent.
Yea more than this (may be), he thinke well nouriture,
Will still prolong mens dayes on earth, since mine so long endure.
But oh mischievous man, although I thee outliue,
By due degrees of age vnseene, whiche Nature doth me give:
Must thou therefore procure my death? for to prolong
Thy linge|ng life in luftie wise? alas thou doest me wrong.
Must I with mine owne fleishe, his hatefull fleishe so fee|de,
Whiche me disdaynes one bitte of graffe, or corne in tyme of neede?
Alas (Man) do not so, some other beastes go kill,
Whiche worke thy harme by fundrie meanes: and so content thy will.
Which yeeldeth thee no such gaynes, (in lyfe) as I renew.
When from my head my flately hornes, (to thy behoofe) I mew.
But since thou arte vnkinde, vngracious and vnui|t,
Lo here I craue of mightie Gods, whiche are bothe good and iu|t:
That Mars may reygne with Man, that slyfe and cruell warre,
May let mans murdrying minde on worke, with many a bloudy farre.
The booke of Hunting

That drummies with deadly dub, may counteruayle the blast,
Which they with horns haue blowen ful lowde, to make my minde agast.
That shot as thicke as Hayle, may stande for Crossebowe shootes,
That Cuyses, Greues, and suche may serue, in steade of Hunters bootes.
That gyre with siege full sure, they may theyr toyles repent,
That Embuskadoes stand for nettes, which they agaynst me bent.
That when they see a spie, which watcheth them to trappe,
They may remember ringwalkes made, in herbor me to happe.
That when theyr busie braynes, are exercised so,
Hartes may lie safe within their layre, and neuer feare theirr foe.
But if so chaunce there be, some daftard dreadfull mome,
Whome Trumpettes cannot well entyse, nor call him once from home:
And yet will play the man, in killyng harmeleffe Deare,
I craue of God that such a ghoste, and suche a fearefull pheare,
May see Dyana nakt: and the (to venge hir skornes)
May soone transforme his harmefull head, into my harmeleffe hornes:
Untill his houndes may teare, that hart of his in twayne,
Which thus tormentes vs harmeleffe Harts, and puttes our hartes to payne.

Thus haue you an end of so much as I find meete to be translated out of mine Author for the Hunting of an Harte:
Wherein I haue dealt faithfully for so much as I translated,
neither taking any thing from him, nor adding any thing but
that whiche I haue plainely expressd, together with the reasons
that moued me thereunto. And that which I haue left out is nothing else but certayne vnseemely verses, which bycause they are
more apt for lascious mindes, than to be enterlaced amongst
the noble termes of Venerie, I thought meete to leue them at
large, for such as will reade them in French.

An ende of the Huntynge and Termes which are
used in hunting the Harte.
The booke of Hunting

Of the hunting of the Bucke. Chap. 44

Although mine Authour were a Frenchman, and in Fraunce the hunting of the Bucke is nothing so common as the hunting of the Harte is, yet somewhat he hath written thereof, the which (together with some experience of mine owne) I have thought good here to place next vnto the hunting of the Harte.

It is needless to write what difference of heare, head, and other proportions, there are betweene the Harte and the Bucke, since bothe kindes of Venerie are common enough in this our noble Countrie. The Bucke is fawned in the end of May, and hath all properties common with an Harte, but that the Harte goeth sooner to the Rut, and is sooner in grace: for when a Hart hath bene xiii. dayes at Rut, then the Bucke doth but scarcely beginne: there is not so much skill to be vsed in lodgyng of a Bucke, as in harboring of a Harte, nor needeth to vs some drawing after him: but onely to judge by the view and marke what grous or couer he goeth into, for he will not wander nor royle so farre aboute as a Harte, nor change layre so often: and yet we vs here in England to lodge the Bucke as wee vs to harbor the Harte, for the Bucke is much commoner with vs than the Harte. He maketh his fewmishing in sundrie maners and forms as the Harte dothe, according to the seazon of the feede that he findeth, but most commonly they are round: when they are hunted they flie into such strong couertes as they have bene most accustomed vnto, and neuer flie so farre before the houndes, nor double, croffe, nor vs suche and so many subtile policies as an Harte doth. For he turneth backe vpon the houndes oftestimes, and escheweth the high ways as muche as he may, especially in the open playnes: he is sometimes killed at Soyle as an Harte doth, and will beate a Brooke or Riuier, but not so craftely nor can so long endure therein, nor dare take suche great riuers and waters as the Harte will, he leapeth lightlier at the Rut than an Harte, and groyneth as an Harte belloweth, but with a bafer voyce ratlyng in the throte: the Harte and he loue not one another, but
but do one of them eschewe another's layre: they are sweeter of
Sent vnto the houndes than the Harte or the Rowdeare, and yet
some thinke that the Rowe is the sweetest chace that is, but at
least theyr flesh is more delicate: and therefore if a hounde haue
once sedde thereon, he will louse it aboue all other chases. The
venyson of a Bucke is very dayntie, good meate, and is to be dres-
seed (in manner) lyke to the venyson of an Harte: but the Harters
fleshe wilbe longer preferued: the Bucke will hearde more than
the Harte, and lieth in the dryest places: but if he be at large
out of a Parke, he will heared but little from the moneth of May,
vtntill the end of August, or very neare, bycause the flie troubleth
him: they louse the hilly places well, but they mushte haue dales
and bottomes to seede in: wee hunte the Bucke euene as wee
hunte the Harte: sauing that it is not needefull to lay so many
relaies, nor to lay out 1o farre. Bycause he fleeth not so farre
out, but wheeleth and keopeth the cousert as is before declared.
The greatest subteltie that a huntefman hath neede to beware
of in hunteyng the Bucke, is to kepee his houndes from hunteyng
counter or chaunge, bycause we haue plentie of Fallow deare,
and they come oftener directly backe vpon the houndes than a
redde deare doth: the breakyng vp and rewarde are all one with
the breakyng vp and reward of an Harte.

Of the hunting of a Rowe.  Chap. 45

T
He Rowe is a beast well knowen and easie to hunte, and
yet fewe huntefmen know his nature: he goeth to Rut in
October: and remayneth therein fiftene dayes, he neuer com-
panieth but with one make, and they neuer part vntill the Row-
doe haue fawned. Then the Doe parteth from the Buck and fawn-
neth as farre from him as he can: for if he finde it, he will kill
the fawne: but when the fawne is great that he can runne and
feede, then the Doe returneth to the bucke and accompanieth with
him agayne louingly. Yea and they will make asmuch haste to
returne together as may be, the caufe whereof is ye a Row doe doth
most commonly fawne two at once: and they be commonly also
bucke and Doe, so that being accustomed together in youth, they
do
do loue to keepe company euuer after. Some Row doe hath bin killed with suche fawnes in hyr bodie at once, which is a strange thing in so smal a beast. And here I thought good to note vnto you that a fawne of a Rowe, is called the first yeare a Kidde: the second a Gyrle: the third yeare an Hemuke: the fourth a Rowe bucke of the first head: and the fift yeare a Rowebucke and no more. Assoone as a Rowebucke commeth from Rut he casteth his hornes, and few of them after they be paste two yeares olde, do dayle to new at Alhollantide: their heads grow out againe very quickly for they fray them commonly in March: you may hunt him at all times alike, for his venyson is neuer fat, nor neuer out of season: they hide their heads in moss: when they haue cast and mewed them: all the fawour that shoulde be shewed vnto the Rowe deare, is vnto the Does when they are with fawne, and vntil their fawnes be able to live without them. They make maruelous good chafe and stand vp long, and flee farre endways, and there flesh is good meate: you shall hardly know them eather by their foote or fewmettes: they see not very perfectly, nor bear any great venyson: that is to say, they be not very fat, vnlesse it be inwards: their kidneyes will sometimes be hidde with fat, and then are they in great pryde of greace. When they are hunted they turne much and come often directly backe vpon the dogges, and when they may no more endure, they flee to the water, and beate the water like an Harte, wherein they will hang by some bough all vnder the water but their very snowte, and wil neuer stirre vntill a man or a hounde come euens vpon them: he keepeth in the strong thickets, and commonly in the highest groundes: sometimes also in the playnes but that very seldome. The Rut of a Rowe deare is properly (amongst hunters) called his turne, as to say the Rowe goeth in his Tourne. His croffings and doublings before the houndes are called Trafo-nings. He is not called a greate Rowebucke, but a fayre Rowebucke: the heard of them is called a Beauie: if he haue Beauie greace vpon his tayle when you breake him vp, then is he venyson: otherwise he is meeter for to be giuen whole to the houndes than to be dresse for your dishe: the hounds muste be rewarded with
that is harde, better than any other Deare. In spring they make their fewmets rounde, but afterwardes they make them broder and flatte, as a Harte doth when he comes to good feede. There is judgement to be taken by their fewmets, either round or flatte, even as there is of an Harte: they go to Rut about Alhallantide, and abide therein a moneth: when their Rut is past they put themselues in heards and comedowne from the mountaynes and rockes, where they abide al the Sommer: and that aswel to eschew the Snow, as also because they find no foode on the mountaynes any longer: and yet they come not very lowe into the playnes, but keepe about the foote of the mountaynes, and there seeke foode vntill it be towards Easter: then they returne to the mountaines, and euerie one of them takes him to his holde or stronge court vpon the rockes and craggis, even as the Harters keepe the thickes. Then the he Goates part from the female (which are called Geats, and the buckes Goaets) and the Geats drawe neare to some little brooke or water to fawne, and to abide there al the Sommer. When the Goates be so parted from the Geats, attending vntill the time of their Rut returne, they runne vpon either man or beasts whiche passe by them, and fight one with another as Hattles do, but not altogether a like: for these make an vnpleaasant noyse, and they hurt sore with their blowes, not with the endes of their hornes, but with the middest and Butte of their head: in suche sorte that they do oftentimes breake a mans legge or his arme at a blowe: and though he woundeth not with his blowe, yet if he beare a man agaynst a tree or a banke, he will surely kill him: and suche force hath he alfo in the chyne of his backe, that though a man (how stronge soever he be) should strike him with a barre of yron ouerth wart the reynes, he will go on and neuer shrinke at it. When he goeth to Rut, his throte and necke is maruelous great: he hath such a propertie that although he fall tenne poles length downe from an high, he will take no hurte thereby: and he goeth as fully vpon the toppe of a rocke, as a Horse will go in an high way. They clime maruelously for their feede, and sometimes they fal, then can they not hold with their feete, but thrust out their heads against the rockes and hang by their hornes vntill they have re-

couered
The booke of Hunting

couered themselues vp againe. That kinde of them which is called 
I
e or Saris, is of like proportion to this which I haue already 
described, and is not much bigger than the tame Goate. His na-
ture and properties are (in maner) all one with the wilde Goate. 
Sometimes he would skrat his thyghes with his foote, and thru-
fteth his hooves in so farre, that he cannot draw them backe againe, 
but falleth and breaketh his necke, for his hooves of his feete are 
crooked, and he thursteth them farre into the skinne, and then they 
will not come out agayne. When they come from their seede, they 
go to the rockes and lie vpon the hardest places that they can finde. 
The Gawle both of this forte and that other, is very good for fi-
newes that be shrunke vp, when they are great and old, they are but 
too too fat venyson, especially within the bodie. The Geates haue 
hornes like the Goates in all respectes, but not so great: bothe 
fortes of them haue their season and greace time, like vnto the Hart 
goyng to Rut at Alhallantide: then you may hunte them vntill 
they Rutting time come, for in winter they are very leane, feed-
ing vpon nothing but Pynes and Fyrretees, or such other woodes 
as are alwayes greene, howe little nouriture soeuer they yeelde. 
Their leather is warme when it is curried in season, for neyther 
cold nor rayne will pearce it, if the hearie side be outwards: their 
fliefe is not very holesome, but breedeth the feuer through the a-
bundant heate that is in it: neuertheless when they are in season, 
the venifon of them is reasonable delicate to eate.

How to hunte the wilde Goates. Chap. 48

The best time to hunt the wilde Goate, is at Alhallontide, and 
the huntesman muste lie by night in the high mountaynes in 
some shepheardes cabane, or such cottage: and it were good that 
he laye so seuen or eight dayes before he meane to hunte, to see the ad-
vantages of the coastes, the Rockes, and places where the goates do 
lie, and all such other circumstancies: and let him set nettes and toyles, 
or forestallings, towards the riuers and bottomes, euem as he would 
do for an Harte: for he may not looke y* his houndes will folow y* 
Goate downe every place of y* mountaines, if he haue not hewers
nor Huntsmen now to set rounde aboute: then let him place his companions on the toppes of the Rockes, that they may throw downe stones, and shoote with Crossbowes at the Goates: a Huntsman shall seake them and draw after them with his bloudhunde, even as he doth after an Harte, and then cast off foure or füe couple of houndes to maynteyne the crie, and shall make three or foure relayes to refresh those houndes which are first cast off: for when his houndes haue once or twice climed vp the Mountaynes and clifes, they will be so hote and so sore spent, that they can hunte no longer; then the Goate goeth downe to the small brookes or waters in the bottomes, and therefore at such places it shalbe best setting of relayes, and let the relayes never tarie untill the houndes come in, which were first cast off, for it wilbe long sometimes before they come in: and yet there are some lustie yong houndes which will never giue over a Goate nor suffer him to take Soyle. This chafe requireth no great Arte nor following, neyther can a man follow on foote nor on horsebacke. The best help is in the Relayes which shalbe set in the bottomes, and for the reward, it may be done at pleasure and deuise of the Huntsman, alwayes prouided that he rewarde not the houndes with the best morselles.

Of the wilde Bore, his properties, and the maner of hunting at him. Chap. 49

Having described the hunting of an Harte, and all other deare according to my simple skil, I haue thought good to set downe here a little treatyel of the hunting at the wilde Bore, and of his properties, although he ought not to be counted amongst the Beasts of Venerie which are chasable with houndes, for he is the proper pray of a Mastif and such like dogges, for as much as he is a heauie beast, and of greate force, truffting and affying himself in his Tuskes and his strenght, and therefore will not so lightly flee nor make chafe before houndes, so that you cannot (by hunting of the Bore) know your goodnesse or swiftnesse of them, and
The booke of Hunting

and therewithall to confesse a truth, I thinke it greate pitie to hunte (with a good kenell of houndes) at such chases: and that for such reasons and considerations as followe.

First he is the only beast which can dispatch a hounde at one blow, for though other beastes do bite, snatch, teare, or rende your houndes, yet there is hope of remedie if they be well attended: but if a Bore do once strike your hounde and light betweene the four quarters of him, you shall hardly see him escape: and therewithall this subtiltie he hath, that if he be runne with a good kenell of houndes, which he perceyueth holde in rounde and followe him harde, he will flee into the strongest thicket that he can finde, to the ende he may kill them at leysure one after another, the whiche I haue seene by experience oftentimes. And amongst others I sawe once a Bore chased and hunted with fiftie good houndes at the least, and when he sawe that they were all in full crie, and helde in rounde togetheres, he turned heade vpon them, and thruft amidstest the thickest of them. In suche sorte that he flewe sometimes fixe or seuen (in manner) with twinklyng of an eye: and of the fiftie houndes there went not twelue founde and alie to their Masters houfes. Agayne if a kennell of houndes be once vse to hunte a Bore, they will become lyther, and will never willingly hunte fleining chases agayne. For as muche as they are (by him) accustomed to hunte with more ease, and to find great Sent. For a Bore is a best of a very hote Sent, and that is contrarie to light fleining chases, which are hunted with more payne to the hounde, and yet therewith do not leaue so great Sent. And for these cause whyeuer meaneth to haue good houndes for an Harte, Hare, or Rowdeare, let him not vse them to hunte the Bore: but since men are of sundrie opinions, and loue to hunte suche chases as lie most commodiously aboute their dwelling places, I will here describe the proprietie of the Bore, and howe they may hunte him. And the manner of killing him either with the Iowrde or Bore-speare, as you shall also see it set out in portrayture hereafter in his place.

Of
The booke of Hunting

Of the nature and subtiltjie of the Bore. Chap. 50.

The Bore is of this nature, that when his Dame dothe pigge him, he hath as many teeth, as euer he will haue whyles he liueth, neyther will their teeth any way multiplie or encrease but onely in greatnesse and length. Amongst the rest they haue foure, whiche (with the Frenchmen) are called Defences: and we call them Tuskes or Tufches, whereof the two highest do not hurte when he striketh, but serue onely to whet the other two lowest: but with those lower Tuskes, they fryke maruelously and kill oftentymes: if a Bore happen to haue his eyes blemisshed, or to hurte them daungerously, he will heale agayne very soone. A Bore may liue fife and twentie, or thirtie yeares: it is easier to bryng them into a Soyle in Aprill or in Maye, than in any other season: and that is bycausse they sleepe soundlyer in those two moneths than at any other tyme of the yeare: for asmuch as they feede then vppon strong hearbes and buddes of trees, which do so moisten their braynes that they become very sleepy. Againe the springe time reneweth their bloud, which maketh them sleepe the more soundly. They go to Rut aboute the moneth of December, and their grete heate endureth neare about three weekes. And although their Sowes become colde agayne and couet not the Bore, yet do not the Bores parte from them vntill it be Januarie, then they withdraw themselues vnto their holdes, wherein they keepe cloze sometymes three or foure dayes together and neuer come out, especially when they haue founde the Fearne, and do finde sweetenesse in the roote of the Fearne. Sometimes a Bore will wander farre out of the Forrestes or thicke couerts to seeke feeding: especially in time of the vintage in suche Countries as wine is made: and wheresoever they become when day appeareth, there will they abyde without respect of the place. It suffiseth if they finde but some tuffte of thornes or brambles, and there will they lie vntill it be night agayne: they
The booke of Hunting

they harken earnestly and will heare a man very farre off, especially when they be vnder the winde, but if they be vp the winde, heare not greatly. They lyue and feede vpon all kinde of Corne and Frutes, as Apples, Peares, Plummes, Akehorne, Cheftnuttes, Beechmaste, and suche lyke, and of all sortes of rootes alfo, unlese it be Rapes and Nauie rootes. Also in Apryll and May they feede on the buddes of Plumtrees, and Cheftnut trees, and all other sweete buddes that they can finde, especially vpon the buddes of broome and Juniper, they will feede on no carion vnlesse it be of a deade Horfe: they neuer become fowle or mefled (as wee terme it) lyke vnto our tame Swyne. When they are in the marishes, they feede and lyue vpon water Cresseys, wilde Garlyke, and suche hearbes as they can finde. Beyng neare to the Sea coaste, they will feede vpon all kinde of shellfishes, as Cockles, Muskles, Oysteres, and suche lyke. Their seafon beginneth in the middest of September, and endeth aboute the beginnyng of December when they go to the Rutte: commonly a Bore wyll abyde the baye before he go out of his denne, and they lie moste commonly in the strongest holdes of Thorns, and thicke Bushes: and when they are hunted they sticke alfo in the strongest couertes, and will seldome leaue them vntill it be darke night. And if it chaunce that there be a Sownder of them together, then if any one breake Sownder, the reste will followe the same way. The Bore dothe sooner forake the hollow Forrestes to seeke strong couertes, than the Harte dothe: thereupon it hath bene spoken in Proverbe, that a Bore is but a geft: and if a Bore be in a thicke or strong couert, beyng come thyther from a hollow woode or Forrest, then if you hunte him, he will not fayle to go backe by the same way that he came thether: and when foever they are once reared, they flee continually and never stay vntill they come to the place where they were farrowed and brought vp, for there they thinke themselves in safegarde. This haue I seen by experience by a Bore, whiche hath come from his accustomed denne to seeke feede, and beyng hunted he went immediately and directly backe againe
agayne the same way that he came vnto a Forest which was seuen Frenche leagues from the place where he was reared: and all the way I might finde the o'le tracke of his feete whiche he made as he came thether. True it is, that if he chaunce to bee hunted in a Forest or holde where he was bredded, then he will hardly parte out of it for any force. Sometimes he will seeme to take head as though he would go out, and will drawe to the oustides of the woode: but there he will stande and harken on euery side: and if he heare the houndes folowe him or any noyse, then will he quickly turne backe, and for any force that the houndes or Huntsemen can make, he will not be driuen that way agayne vntill it be night: but beyng once broken out of a Forest, and haung taken head once endwayes, he will not be put out of his waye neyther with Dogge, Man, voyce, blowyng, nor any thing. A Bore will not cre when you kill him: especially a great Bore: but the Sowes and yong Swine will cre sometymes: in flynyng before the houndes, he neyther doubleth nor croffeth, nor veth suche subtillies nor pollicies, as other chases do, for he is heauie and flowe, and therefore the houndes are still in with him. I finde written in an auncient Authour, that a man may knowe the age of a Bore by his legge, on the whiche there be many little pleites or wrinckles: and so many of those wynckles as he hath, so many yeares olde he is. But for mine owne opinion I ludge by the head, by the tuskes, and by the foote. The wilde Swine farrowe but one litter in a yeare: a Bore is mosste fierce and hardie, and will soonest runne vpoun a man to styke at him, when he feedeth vpoun F'erne, and Bechemaste, muche sooner than when they feede vpoun Acornes or some other mastef. A yong Bore when he is but three yeares olde, shoulde not be Hunted at force, for he is light and will stand vp longer before your houndes, than a yong Deare woulde do when he is firste an Harte of tenne.

(...)

Of
Of the termes and wordes which are to be vsed in hunting of the Bore. Chap. 51

Although in rehearsall of the hunting of an Harte, I haue somewhat touched and rehearsed also the termes of Venerie, which are to be vsed in hunting of the Bore: yet haue I thought good heere to write them more at large, for the better understanding of all such as loue hunting.

First if a man should be demaunded by an olde huntsman, what he would call a young Bore when he commeth into the thirde yeare of his age, he shall say that he is a yong Bore which hath lately left the Sounder: for a Bore will never leave the Sounder, untill he be three yeares at the least. The nexte yeare he shall call him a Bore. The next yere after a Sanglier, which we (by corruption) have called a Synguler in Tryfframs precepts. And so forewardes, even as you say an Harte of tenne chafeable or to be runne: you maye likewise say a Bore of foure yeares olde without refuse. If you would name a great olde fwyne, you may call him a Bore, or a Sanglier, which lefte the Sounder foure or fayne yeares since: or a fwyne Royall. In making of a report, if you be demaunded where the Bore hath bene to feede the night before, you may answere he fed in the fieldes or in the meades, or in the corne. But if you perceiue that he haue bin in any medow, or corne close, then shall you say that he hath bene rowting or worming in suche a field or medowe. And if peraduenture he haue bene by night in some Parke, or in some tuft of Fearne, then shall you say, he hath rowted the Fearne, or he hath broken into the Parke; for you must understand, that what so euer he feede on (but fearne and rootes) is called feeding: but when he feedeth on fearne or rootes, then is it called rowting or fearning, or (as some call it) worming: bycause when he doth but a little turne vp the grounde with his nose, he seeketh for wormes. So may you say that he hath bene mowing, when he hath broken into any Barne, or Grayner of a Farme to seke corne, or Akornes, Peafe, or such like. And when he feedeth in a close
The boke of Hunting

close and rowteth not, then shall you say he grafeth: these termes you maye vse in making report of a Bore.

The judgement whereby you may know a great Bore, and first by the foote. Chap. 52

Ommonly a man maye knowe an olde Bore or a great swayne, by the foote where he hath gone, whereof the print or forme ought to be great and large, the toes rounde and thicke, the edge of his hoofe worn and blunt, without cutting or paring the grounde, so much as a younger swayne doth: the heele great, the gardes (which are his hinder clawes or dewclawes) shoule be great and open one from another, vpon the which he beareth and stayeth him all the waye when he goeth vpon harde ground: his footing behynde shoule be troden sidewardes, and more outwards then his forefeete, to shewe the thicknesse betweene his thyghes. The pleytes or wrinckles which are betweene his heele and dewclawes, shoule leaue print or forme on the ground, shewing the stisnesse and thicknesse of his haire: his steppes great and long, the treadinge of his foote shoule be deepe and great, to shewe the weightinesse of his body.

The judgement by his rowtings. Chap. 53

When a Bore rowteth in a hedge, for a roote (which some call the Parke) then may you perceiue the greatnesse and length of his head, by the depthe and largenesse of his rowting. So may you also knowe in soft places where he wormeth, or in such other places.

The judgement by the foyle. Chap. 54

When he soyleth and walloweth him in the myre, then is it easie to know his grentnesse, by the length and largenesse of the foyle. Or else at his departure from the foyl, you may perceiue it where he hath gone into some thicke, by the leaues and braunches which he shall touch: for he goeth out of the foyle all myrie
myrie and dyrtie, the which will leaue markes vpon the leaues and branches, of his heigh, thicknesse, &c. Sometimes when he commeth out of the foyle, he will rub him against a tree, by the which you may see his heigh: and also he will commonly glue two or three blowes with his tuskes vpon the tree, as it were the stabs of a dagger, whereby the huntsman may take judgement and knowledge as well of his heigh, as also of the greatnesse of his tuskes. You may knowe and judge also by his denne: for a great Bore when he is at pryme of his grace, wil make his den deepe: and at his going out thereof, will make his leffes (which is his ordure) and by the greatnesse and length thereof you maye judge the Bore. These leffes shal neuer be brought to an assembly, but let the huntsman content himselfe with the sight of them in places where he findeth them.

The difference betwene wilde Swyne, and our hogges. Chap. 55

The difference betwene wylde fwyne and our hogs is great, and that in sundry respects. First they are commonly blacke, or grilled and streaked with blace: whereas oures are whyte, fanded, and of all colours. Therewithall the wylde fwyne in their gate, doe alwayes set the hinderfoote within the forefoote, or very neare, and stay them selues more vpon the toe than vpon the heele, shutting their clawes before close: and commonly they strike their gardes (which are their dewclawes) vpon the grounde, the which swayne outwards: and the sides of their hoofs do cut and pare the ground, the which our fwayne do not, for they spreade and open their foreclawes, leaving ground betwene them: and they be commonly round and worn, leaning and stayng more vpon the heele than vpon the toe. Againe, they set not their hinderfoote within their forefoote, and their gardes fall straight vpon the ground and never shoyle or leane outwards: and they do beate down and foyle y*ground, and cut it not. Also the foale of their feete is flehy, and maketh no plaine print vpon the ground as the wilde swyne do. There is likewise great difference in their rowtings: for a wild swyne doth rowt deeper, bicaufe his snowt is longer: and when they
they come into corne fieldes they follow a furrow, rowting and worming all alongst by some balke, vntill they come to the end. But tame swynge rowte heere and there all about the fielde, and neuer followe their rowting as the wylde swynge do. Likewise you may know them by the difference of their feedings in corne growne; for the wilde swynge beare downe the corne rounde about them in one certaine place, and tame swynge feede scattering here and there.

The difference betweene the male, and the female. Chap. 56

Although some hunters holde opinion, that there is small judgement to be taken of the difference betweene male and female, being yong swynge that yet do kepe the founder: Yet haue I obserued diuers differences in my time, whereby you may knowe the male from the female, yea were they but pigges of a yeare olde following the dammes, whereof I will shewe myne opinion in this fort. The male pigges following the damme, doe commonly scatter further abroade than the females doe, and will nouzle and turne vp the grounde tenne or twelue paces further of from their dammes than the females do, and that (thinke I) is bycaufe they are hardier than the females are, for they followe the damme as close as they can, and dare not scatter abroade as the males do. You may judge them also by their gate, for euerie male pigge or hogge, goeth broder with his hinder legges than the female do: and commonly they set the tracke or print of the hinder foote, vpon the outer side of the print of the forefoote, by reason of the thicknesse that he beares betwene the thyghes more than the female, for the female is leaner betwene the legges, and goeth closer in hir gate. You may also knowe them by their gardes, for the male hath them commonly greater, and nearer to his heele than the female, whiche beareth them high, short, and loose, one being neare vnto an other, and therefore the štriketh not hir gardes on the grounde so often as the male doth, yea though the doe, the print of them is but small and
and feight, and spoyleth not outwards like the male. Also commonly the female hath not so great an heele as the male, and hath her claves longer and sharper before, and openyng wyder than the male. Also the foales of her hinder feete, are leffer and straigther than the males be.

Howe to hunt the Bore with houndes at force. Chap. 57

Ye shall not by your wil hunt a yong Bore of three yeares at force. For he will stand vp as long or longer than a light yong Deare, which beareth but three in the toppe. But when he is in his fourth yeare, then maye you hunt him at force, even as well as an Hart of tenne: and yet he will stande vp rather longer. Wherefore if a huntsman do goe to reare a Bore of foure yeares olde, he shalldo well to marke well whether he went timely to his den or not. For commonly these Bores which tarie till it be day light before they go into their couches or dennes, following their pathes or ways long time, especially where they find ferne or bechemaft, whervpon they feede, are great murtherers of dogs; and verie hardy. The huntsman shalld not neede to be a frayde to come ouer neare vnto such a Bore for rearing of him, for he will not likely be reared for him. But if he find of a Bore which spoyleth offtentimes, and which routeth now here, and now there, never staying long vpon one place, then is it a token that he hath bene scarred, and withdraweth himself to some resting place at al advntures. And such bores most commonly come to their dens, couches, or holds, two or three hours before day. Then let the huntsman beware for comming ouer neare to them, for if they once finde him in the winde, or have the wynde of his hounde, they will be gone, and he shalld hardly come neare them agayne, nor finde them. If a Bore meane to tarie and abyde in his denne, couche, or fort, then maketh he some doubling, or crossing at the entrie thereof vpon some highe way or beaten pathe, and then goeth into his holde, to lay him downe in his couche or denne: and by such meanes a huntsman being earely in the woods, may judge the subtletie or craft of the Bore, and according to that which
which he shall perceive, he maye prepare to hunt with houndes which are hote or temperate. For if it be a great Bore, and one that hath lyne long at rest, he shall do well to hunte him with houndes that will sticke to him: and let the huntsmen on horsebacke be ever amongst them, charging the Bore, and forcing him as muche as they maye to discourage him: for if you hunte suche a Bore with foure or fyue couple of houndes, he will make small account of them, and when they haue a little chafed him, he will take courage, and keepe them styll at Bayes, running vpon any thing that he seeth before him: but if he perceive him selfe charged and hard layd vnto with houndes and huntsmen, then he will become astonyed, and lose courage, and then he is enforced to flee and to seeke the cuntrey abroad. You must set Relayes also, but that must be of the staucheft and best olde houndes of the kennell: for if you shoulde make your Relayes with young houndes, and suche as are swyte and rashe, then when a Bore is any thing before the rest of the houndes in chase, he might easilie kyll them in their furie, at their first comming in to him. But if he be a Bore whiche is accustomed to flee endwayes before the houndes, and to take the champayne countrey, then you shall cast of but foure or fyue couple of houndes at the first, and set all the rest at Relayes, about the entrie of the fieldes where you thinke likely that he will flee. For suche a Bore will sildome keepe houndes at a Baye; vnlesse he be forced: and if he do stonde at Baye, the huntsmen must ryde in vnto him as secreetly as they can without muche noyse, and when they be neare him, let them cast rounde about the place where he standeeth, and runne vpon him all at once, and it shall be hard if they giue him not one skotch with a sworde, or some wounde with a Borespeare: and let them not styke lowe, for then they shall commonly hit him on the snoute, bycaufe he watcheth to take all blowes vpon his Tuskes or there aboutes. But let them lift vp their handes hygh, and styke right downe: and let them beware that they styke not towards their horses, but that other waye: For on that side that a Bore feeleth him selfe hurte, he turneth head strayght wayes, whereby he might the sooner hurt or kyll their
The booke of Hunting

their horses, if they stroke towards them. And if they be in the playne, then let cast a cloake about their horses, and they maye the better ryde about the Bore, and s'ryke at hym as they passe: but staye not long in a place. It is a certayne thing experimented and founde true, that if you hang belles vpon collers about your houndes neckes, a Bore will not so soone s'ryke at them, but flee endwayes before them, and sildome stand at Bay.

An end of the Hunting of the Bore.

Of the hunting of an Hare

I am an Hare, a beast of little strenght,
Yet making sport, of loue and gentle gestes,
The booke of Hunting

For running swift, and holding out at length,
I beare the bell, above all other beastes.

Of the properties of the Hare, and howe
to knowe the male, from the
female. Chap. 58

I will begin with the vertues and properties of an Hare, the which be verie great and many, having consideration to the greatnesse and littlenesse of hir. First the bloud of an Hare, is a fore dryer, and if you do annoynt therewith any ytching place, or a ring-worme, it will drye it vp and heale it. The Hare hath a little bone in a joyn of hir hinder legge called the styling bone, whiche is verie good for the Collike and the Crame. Hir kyynne burnt to poudre, is a foueraine medicine to stench bloud. The Hare first taught vs the vse of the hearbe called wilde Sucevyre, which is verie excellent for those whiche are disposed to be melancholike: she hir selfe is one of the moste melancholike beastes that is: and to heale hir own infirmities, she goeth commonly to sit under that hearbe: whereupon it hath bene called in times past Palatius leporis, that is to say, Hares pallasfe. The Hare doth naturally know the change of weather from xiii. houres, to xiiii. houres. When she goeth to hir forme, she will not let the dewe or wet touch hir as neare as shee can, but followeth the hyghe wayes and beaten pathes, and breaketh the hyghe stalkes as she goeth with hir teeth. And bycause some Hares by haunting the lowe watter places, do become foule and mesled, such Hares doe neuer follow ye hard wayes, nor make such pathes to their formes, but vse all their subtleties and pollicies by the sides of the Ryuers, brookes, and other waters. And you shall understand, that the females are not so commonly foule or mesled, as the males are, and therafore a huytseman may judge by the reliefe and feede of the Hare what she is, and which way she formeth. They goe to Bucke commonly in Januarie, Februarie, and Marche. Sometimes they seke the Bucke seuen or eight myles distant from the place where they vse to sute, following the beaten high wayes, as shall
be hereafter declared. A Bucke Hare wil abyde the hounds nea-
ner him when he sitteth, than the female will, becauise he seeleth
him selfe quicker, and his body better disposed and hardier. If
when a Hare ryseth out of the forme, she set vp hir eares, and run
not verie fast at the firste, and cast vp hir Skut vpon hir backe,
it is a token that it is an olde and craftie Hare. Although some
say that there is no judgement of difference betweene the male
and the female Hares, yet haue I founde the contrarie. For the
male Hare or bucke maketh his croteys always smaller and dryer,
and more sharpened towards the end. The female maketh them
greater and rounder, and not so dry. And the cause is, that the fe-
male relieveth not so farre out a nights, and is greater of bodye,
which causeth hir to make the greater Croteys also. You shall
knowe a bucke as you hunt him to the forme: for you shal find y'
he hath more beaten the hard high wayes, and feedeth further out
into the playnes, and maketh his doublings and croffings much
wyder, and of greater compasse than the female doth. For
she will keepe close by some couerds side, turning and winding
in the bulhes like a Coney. And if she goe to reliefe in the corne
fields, she wil not lightly crosse ouer the furrowes, but foloweth
them al along, and stayeth much vpon the thickest tufts of corne
to feede: Neither is she satisfied by feeding hir bellye full, but
shreds the corne, and scattreth it as she goeth. Likewise you may
knowe a Bucke at rising out of the forme, for he hath his hinder
parts much more whitely, as if he were grey or downy: Or you
shall knowe him if you marke his shoulders well before he ryse,
for they are redder than a female Hares be, and will haue some
lofe long haires growing on them. Againe, you may know him
by his heade, the which is shorter and better trussed than the fe-
males is. The hairs about his lips and cheeks, are longer, and com-
monly his eares shorter, greater, and more whitely. The female
hath a long and lean head, hir eares long, the haire vpon y° chine
of hir backe, blackish greye. And commonly when hounds hunt
а female Hare, she will vie more croffing, doubling, and turning
before them, passing feuen or eight times one way, and neuer maketh
out endwayes before the hounds. The male doth contrary: for if
the
The booke of Hunting

the houndes runne him, and that he haue once made a turne or
two aboute his forme, then farewell houndes: for he will leade
them sometimes three or foure myles endwayes before he turne
the head, and that lightly into some coast where he hath bene
in times past, and from whence he hath bene chased and hunted. For
an Hare wil goe feuen or eight myles endwayes at once and you
may know when a Hare is to come from farre by this meanes.

When you see ye your hounds find where an Hare hath past at re-
lief, vpon ye highways sides, and hath much doubled and crossed vpon
drie places, and neuer much broken out nor relieved in the corne,
it is a token that she is but lately come into those quarters: and
then iscommonly she wil stay vpon some high place, to looke about
hir, and to choose out a place to forme in, and alfo ye better to faue
hirself, if she perceiue either hounds or any thing els that followes
or meetes hir. Or you may also know, bycause commonly Hares
which stay so, doe make their forme close, bycause they are in
dout and dreae. And when the hounds finde them and put them
vp, they breake and double, turning backe towards their forme :
because it grieueth them to part from it, knowing not the coun-
trey. But when they perceiue that the hounds holde in to them,
then they returne by the same wayes that they came. By these
tokens you may knowe an Hare that is a passenger, which may
chance to leade your houndes a lustie daunce after hir.

Of the subtilties of an Hare, when she is
runne and hunted. Chap. 59

I Might well maintaine that of all chases, the Hare maketh
the greatest pastime and pleasure, and sheweth most cunning
in hunting, and is meetest for gentlemen of all other hun-
tings, for that they may find them at all times, and hunt them
at most seasones of the yeare, and that with small charges. And a-
gaine, bicause their pastime shall be alwayes in sight, whereby
they may judge the goodnesse of their houndes, without great
paines or trauell. Also it is great pleause to beholde the subtil-
tie of the little poore beaste, and what shift she can make for hir
selfe. Wherefore the huntsmen must be wary and wise to marke
hir
The booke of Hunting

hir subtillies, the which I haue practised much, and therefore I am the bolder to set downe in wryting suche experiences as I haue seene, knowne, and made. First the huntefman which shall be neste the houndes, shall looke and marke many thinges when the Hare riseth out of his forme. As first what weather it is. For if it be raynie weather, then the Hare will holde the high wayes more than at any other time. And if she come to the side of any yong spring or groue, she will not lightly goe in, but will conuey hir selfe, and squat vnder the side thereof, vntill the houndes haue ouershot hir: and then she will returne the selfe same waye that she came, vnto the place where she was start or put vppe, for she will not willingly goe into any court, bycaufe of the dewe and wet that hangeth vpon the lowe twigges. In suche a case, the huntefman shall doe well, to tarie and staye an hundred paces before he come to the woodes side, and then he shall see hir if she come right backe as before sayde. Then may he hallowe in his houndes and call them backe: for else it woulde be harde to make it out. When a Hare doth so as before sayd, bycause an hound will scarcely beleewe that the Hare were gone directly backwards, therefore the Huntefman shall doe well to hallowe them in before they go any further: for else they will rather judge it to be the counter as she came first.

Nexte to this, a huntefman must marke in what place the Hare sitteth, and vpon what wynde she made hir forme. For if she forme eyther vpon the North wynde, or vpon the South winde, she will not willingly runne into the winde, but will runne vpon a syde wynde, or else downe the wynde. Alfo if an Hare doe forme in the water, it is a token that she is soule and meilded. In hunting of suche an Hare, lette the huntefmen take good heede all the daye vnto the Brookes sides, for suche an Hare will make all hir croffings, doublings, &c. vpon Brookes sides and plashes. Agayne, a huntefman muste marke whether it be a bucke Hare or a female, and whether she be wonded to the place where she sat, or a pasenger: The which he maye knowe by suche observations as I haue before rehearsed: for doubtlesse, a Hare whiche is bred and wonded to a certayne place, and
and especially a female Hare, (if a huntefman doe marke the first waye that she bendeth, or the first compasse that she bendeth when she parteth first from the forme) will all the daye long holde the same wayes, and cast about the same coastes, and passe through the same muses vntill hir death or escape: vnlesse it be as I sayde, some Bucke which be come from some other place, or that the houndes runne him so harde, that he be enforced to make out endwayes before the houndes, and so to goe out of his haunt, the which they will all do commonly, by that time that they be well runne two houres without default. But at the first they will doe (in manner) nothing else but turne, crosse, and double, passing fyue or sixe tymes one waye, and in one selfe same path. And you must understand, that if you leese an Hare at any time, let the huntefmen yet remember and marke whiche pathes she bette, and what way she cafted: for another time if you finde the same Hare, she will doubtlesse keepe the same places, and make the like doublings, crosings, &c. And by that meanes you shall preuent hir subtletie, and much help the hounds in knowing which way she will bend.

I haue seene a Hare so craftie, that as soone as she heard the founde of an horne, she woulde ryfe out of hir forme, yea, had she beene formed a quarter of a myle dystant from the huntefman that blewe, and woulde freyght wayes goe stylmme in some poole, and abyde in the middest thereof vpon some rushbed, before the houndes came at hir, or hunted hir at all. But at the last I discouered hir subtleties, for I went close alongest by the poole, to see what might become of hir, and vncoupled my houndes there aboutes where I suspected she should be: and as soone as euer she hearde the horne, she starte, and leapt before my face into the poole, and stylmme to another bed in the midst thereof, and neyther with stone nor clodde that I coulde throwe at hir, woulde she ryfe nor styrrre, vntyl I was fayne to styrrpe off my clothes, and stylmme to hir: yea, and she taryed me almooste, vntyl I layde my hande vpon hir, before shee woulde styrrre. But at the last, she stylmme out and came by the houndes, and stydoe vppe afterwaftes three houres before
before we could kill her, swimming and using all her crossing and subtleties in the water. I have also seen a hare run and stand upon two hours before a kennel of hounds, and then she started and laved another fresh hare out of her form, and set her self downe therein. I have seen other agayne, swimming over two or three waters, the least whereof hath beene fourescore Taylers yards over. I have seen some agayne, whiche being runne well by the space of two hours or more, hath crept under the door of a Sheepcote, and hid her self among the sheepe. And I have seen Hares oftentimes run into a flocke of sheepe in the field when they were hunted, and woulde never leave the flocke, untill I was forced to couple up my hounds, and fold up the sheepe, or sometimes drive them to the Cote: and then the hare would for sake them, and I uncoupled my hounds at her agayne and kylled her.

I have seen that woulde take the grounde like a Coney, (whiche is called goynge to the vault) when they haue beene hunted. I have seen a hare goe up by one side of an hedge, and come downe by that other side, in suche fort, that there was no more but the thicknesse of the hedge betweene them. I have seen an hare being for runne, get up upon an olde wall fixe foote heighth from the ground, and squat or hyde her selfe in the hole that was made for a Scaffolde. I have seen some swimming over a brooke eyght yards broad, more than twentie times within the length of an hundred paces, and that in my fighte. For these causes the hunte/man must be warye and circumspect in hunting of the hare. For a hounde whiche is a perfect good Haryer, may be bolde to hunte any chace: for the hare is the verie proper beast to enter houndes well, and to make them tender noised. But afterwaerdes when you woulde make your houndes to the Harte, they will quickly for sake the hare, bycause the venysion of an Harte is muche more delicate and deyntie than the Hares is: and houndes do muche more desire it, bycause the Harte is also of greater sent than the hare. An hare lyueth not above seuen yeares at the moste, especially the Bucke. They are of this propertie, that if there be a Bucke and
and a female which keepe one quarter commonly together, they will never suffer any strange Hare to syt by them, nor to abyde neare them, vnlesse it be their owne yong ones. And therefore hath it beene an olde saying, that the more you hunt, the more Hares you shall haue, bycause when an Hare is killed, there will soone other from some other quarter.

Howe to enter yong hounds to the Hare. Chap. 60

First in hunting of the Hare, I woulde not haue you to haue aboue two or three huntsmen at the most, whereof one shall take charge to rate and beate on such hounds as bide plodding behind; and the other shall make them seeke and cast about. For if there be many huntsmen, they shall foyle the traces and footing of the Hare, or at the least will amaze the hounds (with the variety of their voyces) when they are at default. For an Hare maketh sometimes so many doubles, crossings, &c. that an hounde can not well tell where he is, nor which way to make it out, nor will doe any thing else (in manner) but holde vp their heades, and looke to the huntsmen for helpe and comfort. Then let the huntsmen cast about a compass, where they came firste at default, and encourage them, the whiche he can not so well doe, if the other huntsmen haue beaten and foyled the trace with their feete, or the feete of their horses. And he whiche hunteth formost shoulde carie with him a good bigge wallet of lynnen cloth full of deyntie morfels, to giue his houndes, to the ende that they may knowe him. For aboue all things it is meete, that an hound shoulde knowe his maister and huntsman, his voyce, and his horne: and then when it commeth to the hallowe, they will sooner come in to his voyce, than to an other mans, and will leave all others to come vnto him: therefore he shoulde never hallowe them amyse, nor without good cause. And if he would haue his houndes come in to him, to make them goe into some grove or couert, let him hallowe thus, crying, Heere baw, here, baw, baw,

And
And when the houndes are come in to him, let him seeke some fayre muse or gappe to passe in at, and there let him cast a cruiste of brede, or somewhat to make them go in the more willingly, crying, couer, couer,bye in bye, &c.

Here I will discouer vnto you two secretes. Whereof that one is, that he which hath a kennell of yong houndes to enter, he must marke well the countrey where he will make them their fyrste quarrey, and whereof he will make it. For according to the places where they shal be entered at the beginning, and according to the quarrey which you shal giue them, they will alwaies afterwards proue. And therfore if at y° first when you enter yong hounds, you accustome them to be vncoupled in the plaine champayne, and that they hunt there an Hare to the forme, and starte hir, they will remember it all their life after. And then when fo euer you vncouple them in a couert, they will make no great hast to hunte there, but will seeke to hunte out into the playnes, and suche places as they haue beene accustomed to in hunting of the Hare. Euen so will they best loue the couertes, if they be fyrste entered there, and haue founde game therein. And therefore it is requist to enter your houndes in the countrey, where you meane to abyde and to hunt most commonly: for houndes once accustomed to a place or kynde of chace, will not willingly hunt otherwise. Another secrete is, that you neuer enter nor accustome your houndes at fyrste to hunte in the mornings, bycause of the dewe and moysture of the earth. For if you once enter and accustome them to hunt in the fyrste mornings, if afterwardes you bryng them on fielde in the heathe of the day, and that they once seele the heate of the Sun, or some dry wynd which hath drawne vp the moyst dewe from the ground, they will neyther hunte, nor call on willingly, but will runne to seele the shadowe, and there to rest them and sleepe. Therefore I holde it best to accustome your houndes to be entred and hunted withall, in the heighte and heate of the day, rather than in the mornynge. And the best seacon to begynne to enter your yong hounds, is in October and Nouember, for then the time is temperate, and the heates are not vehement: and then also young Hares

\[\text{Tur. Ven.}\]
Hares which haue not bene hunted, are foolish, and are neither of force nor capacitie to use such subtleties and pollicies, but hold on endways before the houndes most commonly: and do squat and start againe ofteentimes, the whiche doth muche encourage the hounds, and doth much better enter them, than if they should flee into another quarter far before them. True it is and a thing often proud, that an Hare hath greater fent, and is more eagerly hunted by the houndes, when she feedeth and relieueth vpon greene corne, than at any other time of the yere. And yet alfo you haue some Hares, which naturally give some of them greater fent than some others, and are much more eagerly hunted and chased by y® hounds. As these great wood Hares, and such as are soule and melleed and keepe neare to the waters. But the little red Hare, which is (in maner) like a Coney of bignesse, is neither of so strong a fent nor yet are so eagerly hunted by the houndes as other Hares be. Such as feede vpon the small branches of wilde time, or such like herbes, are commonly very swift, and will stand long vp before the hounds. So haue you some Hares more subtle and crafty, than some others are, especially the females, for they double and turne shorter than the Bucks do, and that pleaseth the hounds but a little. For it is grieuous to hounds which are lustie and eager, to turn so often bicaufe they like better a chafe which fleeth before them endways, y® they may run with al their force. And for such Hares as double and croffe so often, it is requisite at default to caft the greater compasse about, when you beate to make it out. For so shal you find al hir subtleties, and yet need to sticke vpon none of them, but only where she went onwarde: for so doing, you shal abate the Hares force, and constring hir to leauue doubling and crossing. Some Hares will holde the high beaten wayes onely, where the houndes can haue no fente but bycaufe there is nether bouge, leafe, nor any moyfle place wherewith y® Hare might leauue fent of hir body. The which she must needs leauue if it were in woodes, corne, high graffe, or such other moyft and coole places. And therefore when a huntsman shal find such an Hare, and shal see his hounds at default vpon an high way, let him hunt on with his houndes still all along the way, vntill he finde where the Hare hath broken from the way, or
The booke of Hunting

or vntill he finde some small dale, or fresehe place by the waye where the houndes may finde sent. And he himselfe also muht looke narowly vpon the grounde, as he goeth, if he can finde the footing of the Hare (which we call pricking) the whiche he shall easily know: for the fashion of an Hares foote is sharpe, and made like a kniues poynet, and hyr little nayles do alwayes fasten vpon the grounde, so that he shall see the prickes of them in any moyst place, or where the grounde is softe: for an Hare when she fleeth before the houndes, doth never open hyr foote nor nayles in sunder, as stinkyng chases and vermine do, but keepeth hir foote alwayes clofe lyke the poynet of a knife. So is there also certaine places and seaons, in the whiche an hounde can haue no sent of an Hare, as in the winter seaon, in the playne champaigne countries, where the ground is fatte and rotten: and the Hare (hauling an heirie foote) when she fleeth, the vppermost of the earth and grounde sticketh vpon the sole of hir foote, so that she carieth it away with hyr, and that couereth and taketh away all the sent from the houndes: and agayne in suche playnes there are commonly no braunches nor twigges which she might touche with hyr body and so leaue sent thereby. Agayne there are certayne moneths in the which a hounde shall haue no sent (or very little) of an Hare: as in the Spring time by reason of the vehement smell of the sweete flowers and hearbes, which doth exceede the sent of an Hare. Likewyse you muhte take heede that you hunte not in a harde frosst, for so your houndes shall surbayte theyr feete and loofe their clawes, and yet at that seaon an Hare runneth better than at any other, because ye foale of hyr feete is heirie. You shall vs in maner the same termes and wordes to encourage your hariers, that you vs to encourage your Buckehoundes, and suche as you hunte any Deare withall: Suing onely at the hallowe to an Hare you say, Haw, Haw, Haw, bere, Haw, bere, &c. Wheras in hallowing of a Deare you say when the hounds come in, Thats be, Thats be, To him, to him, to him, &c. Againe remember that when foouer you entre your yong houndes, you neuer helpe them to kill the Hare with your Greyhoundes, for if you accustome to course the Hare with your Greyhoundes

N 2 before
The booke of Hunting

before the houndes, then when soever you should hallowe, the houndes would do nothing but lifte vp their heades, and looke always to see the Hare before the Greyhoundes, and will never put nose to the grounde, nor beate for it, nor hunte. But your best entryng of yong houndes, is by the helpe of old fteynche houndes, whiche may best learne to cast for it at a doublyng or default.

At what time of the yeare it is best hunting of the Hare, and how to seeke hir, starte hir, and chace hir. Chap. 61

The best season to hunte the Hare with houndes, is to beginne in the middest of September, and to leau at middle Apryll: and that, bycause of the flowers and vehement heates whiche beginne after Apryll, and take away the sente of the Hare from the houndes. Then in September the Huntsman shall beginne to gyue rewards vnto his Haryers, and to renew their huytyng of that chace. For (as I haue sayde) at that tyme, Hares be yong and feeble, and as the season passeth, so theyr force encreaseth: even so your houndes the more that they hunte, and the more quareys that they haue, the better, stronguer, and perfecter they become. And agayne when the winter approcheth, the moystnesse and coolenesse of the earth encreaseth, the which houndes do delight in rather than in great heate. When your houndes are twoo yeares olde and vpwardes, you may hunte with them thrice in a weeke, and they will be the better. When a Lorde or Gentleman will go on huytyng, the huntsman muste regarde the tyme and place where he shall be, to the ende he may goe seeke the Hare where moste lykely huytyng is: as in the Pastures, Meades, or Greene fieldes, and suche lyke: and there he shall vncouple his houndes: and if there be any hounde whiche light vppon the trayle of an Hare, where shee hath relieued that night, lette the Huntsman staye and be not ouer hastie, vntill the houndes make it out of themselues, and when he perceyueth that they beginne to drawe in together and
to call on freshly, then lette him conforte them with woordes, and name that hounde whiche hunteth beste, as to say: Hyke a Fyndall, Hyke, &c. It is moste certayne that houndes will haue better fente of an Hare when shee goeth towards the reliefe, than when shee goeth towards hyr Forme, yea although shee go sooner to the one than to that other: and the reason is, that when a Hare is in the feld and relieueth, shee coucheth lowe vpon the grounde with hyr bodie, and passeth oftentimes over one plotte of grounde to seeke good feede, whereby shee leaueth greate Sente of hyr vpon the graffe or blades, and crotyeth also sometymes: and therefore the houndes haue greater fente of hir, than they haue when the goeth out of the field (or out of the corne or high graffe at least) to go to hir Forme: For when she goeth to hir Forme, she doth commonly beate the high wayes (as beforesaid) doubling, crossing, and leaping, as lightly as she can. Therfore when a huntsman feeth his hounds crosse where a Hare hath relieued, and that they begin also to make it on vnto hir going out towards hir Forme, let him suffer his houndes to hunt fayre and softly, and haften them not ouermuch for ouershooting of it: and if his houndes fall at default, then is it a token that the Hare hath made some double or some crosse, or that she hath gone and come backe agayne by one selfe same way: then shall he crie, Haw agayne, agayne bere, Haw, and shall not styrre any further forwards, for if he come too neare the houndes, it woulde rather make them to ouershoote it: but let him so stay them and make them beate for it, comforting and chearyng them with wordes and with his voyce, and beholding how they hunte and beate for it. But if they cannot make it out vpon the high wayes, then let him cast rounde about in the freshest and greenest places, and such as are most commodious for the houndes to take fente vpon, for by that meanes at laft he shall make it out whiche way the Hare is gone into some groue or spryng: and then his houndes may also beate the groues, and he himself must likewise beate the tuftts and bushes with his hunting sticke, to helpe the houndes to starte hyr. And if he chance to finde an olde Forme, he muste take some rewarde out of his wallet and caste it in the sayde olde form,
forme, and call in the houndes into it, crying: *Here, Hau, here she sat, here she sat, To byr agayne.* The Huntlesman shall do well also to haue a pееce of the fatee of Bacon or such like thing in his wallet, wherewith he may anoynt the end of his hunting staffe, and then when soeuer he woule poynpt his houndes to a Mufe, or to any place, he shall neede to do no more butstryke on the grounde with the ende of his staffe, and his houndes will go through the mufe, or come into any place where he shall poynpt them, and hunt it much the better. But if the huntelesman when he hath cast aboute, do not finde that the Hare is gone out be-yonde the compasse that he casteth, then lette him call backe his houndes to the place where they first came at default, and let him consider which way it seemeth that the Hare bent byr head when she came into that way or place, and if she helde on head, then let him beate with his houndes still onwardes on bothe sides of the way: for oftentimes the Hare followeth the high wayes very farre, to double, crosse and vse pollicies, and will neuer steppe from the way in a myle together. And in such places the houndes can haue no fent, by reason of the duete and other suche things as I haue before alledged, and yet they will squatte vpon the out-sides of the wayes or very neare to them: and therefore let the huntelesman beate the sides of the high wayes well. But if al these pollicies cannot helpe the houndes to make it out, then may the Huntelesman well judge that the Hare hath turned backewardes vpon the houndes: and then let him take his compasse greater and beate backe with his houndes, and it shall hardly be possible but at the last he must make it out. And yet some Hares there be that will sit vntill you treade vpon them before they will ryse, and some wilbe taken in the Forme. Now although I haue so much spoken in prayse of trayling of an Hare from the relief to the Forme, yet me thinks it is more Payne than needeth, and lesse pleasure than might be desired: bycause the houndes while they trayle, do call on but coldly one after another: and that it should be much shorter and better pastime to seeke and finde byr as followeth.

When three good huntelesmen are met, and perceyue that theyr houndes
hounds do find where an Hare hath releued in some fayre cornefielde or pasture. Then must they consider the seafon of the yeare and what weather it is: for if it be in the Springtime or in the Sommer, then a Hare will not fit in the bulhes, bycause these Pissemyers, Tikes, and sometimes Snakes and Adders will drue them out: then they are constreynd to fit in the cornefielde, or fallow fieldes and open places. In winter they louse to fit neare the townes sides in some tuffte of brambles or thornes: especially when the winde is eyther Southerly or Northerly, for they feare both those windes also exceedingly. Then according to the seafon and place where the Hare shall wont to fitte, they shall beate with their houndes to starte hir at the first: and vsing that meanes, they shall finde more Hares, and haue shorter sporte than in trayling after them as before foide: and they may so enter their hounds and accustome them, that asloone as they beginne to beate the buishes with theryr hunting stickes, the houndes will in and friue who may first gette in, like Spaniels at refire of a Partriche. And when the Hare is starte and on foote, then let the huntefman go where he sawe hyr passe, and hallowe in all the houndes vntill they haue al vndertaken it, and go on with it in full crie: Then let him rechate to them with his horne, and conforte them every way that he can best deuise: and when he perceyueth that they are in full crie, let him follow foide and easely, not making ouer much haffe at firste, nor making to much noyse eyther with horne or voyce: for at the firste the houndes will easily ouershoote a chafe through too much heate: and therefore if the huntefman ouerlay them, he should but chaiue them more, which might cause them both to ouershoote it and to leefe it. But when they haue run the space of an houre, and that they are well in with it, and sticke well vpon it, then may the huntefman come in nearer to his houndes, because by that time their heate will be wel coole and they wil hunte soberly. Abowe all things let him marke the firste doublyng that the Hare maketh as I haue before foide, and thereby he may governe himself all the day: for all the rest that she will make will be lyke vnto it: and according to the pollicies that he shall see hir vse, and the place
place where he hunteth, he mufte make his compasses greate or little, long or shorte, to helpe the defaults, alwayes seeking the moyfete and mofte commodious places for the houndes to fente in. There are twoo manner of huntings at the Hare, for some follow and neuer hollowe before an Hare, nor after hyr, nor neuer helpe houndes at defaulte; and me thinkes that this is a no-ble kynde of huntynge, and doth beft fhewe and proue the goodnesse of the houndes: other againe do marke which way an Hare bendeth at the first, and coast before hir to meete hyr, and there hallow amayne, and helpe the houndes also at defaults asmuch as they can. When houndes are hunted with in this forte, they become fo light of believe that many tymes they leaue the right tracke to go in to the hallowe, and by that means the Hares can stande vp but a whyle before them. And surely he that woulde hunte to kill many Hares, shoulde do beft to hunte this kynde of way: but to trie the good hunting of houndes, I do more prayse that other way, whiche hunteth onely vpone the foote and fente: but this latter way is speedie, and befte counteruayleth the sub-tilties of an Hare. I coulde have stroode longer in deserybing the means howe to breathe and enter haryers. But bycause I have both spoken sufficiently in the hunting of an Harte, and alfo in these chapters before, whiche treate of the pollicies and sub-tilties that Hares vfe, whereby a huntsman may finde precepts sufficient to gourne himselfe, therefore I will nowe say no more of that poynet.

Howe you shall rewarde your houndes when they haue killed an Hare, which the Frenchman calleth the reward, and sometimes the quarey, but our old Triftram calleth it the hallow. Chap. 62

When your houndes haue killed the Hare, let the varlet of your kennell, cut downe some pretie bending wandes of an Hatell or some such tree, and then let him take the Hare and lay hir in some fayre place vpon the grasse: then let the huntsman alight
alight from his horse, and blowe the death to call in all the houndes: that done, the varlet of the kennell shal keepe off y* houndes with those little wandes, and let them all baye aboute him. The huntsman shall blowe still a good while, and afterwardees shal clappe and stoke his beest houndes on the sides, and shewe them the Hare, saying: Dead boyes, dead. Then lette him hulke hir (which is to open hir and take out hyr garbage) and afterwarde stripy off hir skinne before the houndes, takyn away the Gall, the lightes, and the skinne, the whiche he shal hang up in some tree, where the houndes may not eate them, for they will make them sicke. When the Hare is thus hulked and stripte out of hyr skinne, lette the Huntsman take out of his wallet some bread, cheese, and other small morseles, and put them into the bulke of the Hare, to wet and moisten them with hir bloud: then shal he cutte off the forepart of the Hare, head and all: and yet if he haue any yong hounde whiche is fearefull, let him giue him the Hares heade by himselfe for to encourage him the better. Then muffle the varlet of the kennell tye a corde to the forequarters of the Hare in five or fixe places, that one dogge may not teare away all at a mouthfull, and so beguyle all his fellowes. Afterwardeles let him hide it, and take his staffe and go an hundreth paces from the rest: in meane whyle the huntsman shal powre out the rewarde of bread and cheese vpon the cleanest place of graffe that he can finde, and shal yet keepe off the houndes with his hunting wande. This beyng done, he shal blow that all the houndes may come in together, and shal suffer them to eate this rewarde, clapping them vpon the sides, comforting of them, and blowing with his horne. In meane while when they haue almost done, he shal make signe to the varlet of the kennell whiche shal hallow and blow for the houndes: then the huntsman shall rate them and beate them to him, saying: Lyft Hallow, Hike Hallow, bike. Then the varlet shal shew them the Hare holding it as high as he can, and holding his corde alwayes fast by y* end: and when all the houndes be about him, he shal cast it amongst them, and suffer them to teare it by peecemeale out of the corde: and then carie them to the water before he couple them vp agayne: or rather lette him carie
The booke of Hunting

Carie them home uncoupled, that they may skoure at large and skommer: for a hounde will be enclined to be sickly when he hath eaten of a Hares flesehe. And therefore let him give them bread after they have eaten the rewarde, to close vp theyr stomacks withall, and least they should cast it vp againe.

The Hare, to the Hunter

Are mindes of men, become so voyde of sense,
That they can ioye to hurte a harmelesse thing?
A sillie beast, whiche cannot make defence?
A wretche? a worme that can not bite, nor stinging?
If that be so, I thanke my Maker than,
For makyng me, a Beast and not a Man.

The
The booke of Hunting

The Lyon lickes the fores of wounded Sheepe,
He spares to pray, whiche yeeldes and craueth grace:
The dead mans corps hath made some Serpentes weepe,
Such rewhth may rye in beasts of bloudie race:
And yet can man, (whiche bragges aboue the rest)
Vse wracke for rewhth? can murder like him best?

This song I sing, in moane and mourniful notes,
(Which fayne would blase, the bloudie minde of Man)
Who not content with Hartes, Hindes, Buckes, Rowes, Gotes,
Bores, Beares, and all, that hunting conquer can,
Must yet seeke out, me silly harmelesse Hare,
To hunte with houndes, and course sometimes with care.

The Harte doth hurte (I must a trueth confesse)
He spoyleth Corne, and beares the hedge adowne:
So doth the Bucke, and though the Rowe seeme leffe,
Yet doth he harme in many a field and Towne:
The clyming Gote doth pill both plant and vine,
The pleasant meades are rowted vp with Swine.

But I poore Beast, whose feeding is not seene,
Who breake no hedge, who pill no pleasant plant:
Who stroye no fruite, who can turne vp no greene,
Who spoyle no corne, to make the Plowman want:
Am yet pursweed with hounde, horse, might and mayne
By murdring men, vntill they haue me slayne.

Sa how sayeth one, as soone as he me spyes,
Another cries Now, Now, that sees me starte,
The houndes call on, with hydeous noyse and cryes,
The spurgalde lade must gallop out his parte:
The horne is blowen, and many a voyce full shryll,
Do whooup and crie, me wretched Beast to kyll.

What
The booke of Hunting

What meanest thou man, me so for to purswe? For first my skinne is scarcely worth a placke, My fleshe is drie, and harde for to endew, My grace (God knoweth) not great vpon my backe, My selfe, and all, that is within me founde, Is neyther, good, great, ritche, fatte, sweete, nor founde.

So that thou shewest thy vauntes to be but vayne, That bragfit of witte, aboue all other beasts, And yet by me, thou neyther gettest gayne Nor findest foode, to serue thy gluttons feasts: Some sporte perhaps.: yet Greuous is the glee Which endes in Bloud, that lesson learne of me.

Of the nature and propertie of the Conie. Chap. 63

The Conie is a common beast and well knowen vnto all men. The Conie beareth hyr Rabettes xxx. dayes, and then kinde-leth, and then she must be bucked againe, for els she will eate vp hir Rabets. She wil haue fufe, sixe, and seuen at a litter. He that would have a warrayne well replenished with Conies, shoulde hunt them and beate them in twice or thrice in a weke with some Spanell or curre for the purpole: for otherwise they will stray and feede out into the woodes and cornesfieldes neare adioynyng, and ou she shall neuer make them come in to their burrowes or clappers againe. Some hold opinion that they will follow a Hare to knot and engendre with hir: but for thereafon before alledged, beate them in twice or thrice in a weke. When a Bucke Conie will go to the Doe, he will beate vpon the ground with his forefoote marveulously, and by that meanes he heateth himselfe: when he hath buckt, then falleth he backwards and lieth in a trauunce as he were half dead: and then may a man easly take him. The fleshe of a Conie is much better than the fleshe of an Hare, for the Hares flesh is much drier and more melancholike: so is the skinne of a Conie (if it be blacke) a very good furre, where as the Hares skin is little or nothing worth.
The booke of Hunting

How to hunte and take Conies. Chap. 64

He that would take Conies muste hunte with two or three Spanels or cures made for the purpose, amongst the hedges and bushes where he knoweth that the Conies do lie: he may also haue smal Greyhoundes for the purpose to course at them: but in their default, the Spanels or cures will drive them into their Burrowes: then set pursenettes vpon al the holes, or as many of them as you can finde, and put in a Ferret close mufleled, and she will make the Conies bolte out againe into your pursenetts, and so you shal take them. Remember that your Ferret be close mufled, for els she will kill the Conie in the ground, and peraduenture will not come out againe of three or foure daies after. For default of a Ferret, you may make Conies come out of their Burrowes with the poudre of Orpyne and Brimstone, and make a smother with them, and it will make the Conies bolte out of the earth, and so you shall take them in your pursenetts. Mine Authour telleth furthermore of making smal low hedgerowes al alongst downe by y* side of some hedge which is wel replenished with Conies: and that the sayde lowe hedges should be made ouerthwart contrarie to the standing of the quicke hedge: and that sundrie holes should be made in them, at the whiche he would set pursenetts or other nettes, and so take the Conies, hunting them vp and downe with a Spaniell or curre. But he seemeth not to haue seene our English Warreyns, nor our maner of taking of our Conies. For (thanked be God) there are sundry Lordes and Gentlemen in England, which haue their groundes so well replenished, as they would cunne a man but smal thanks whiche shuld so smother their burrowes with Brimstone or Orpin: for in deede that will marre a Burrow, and driue the Conies cleane from it. But wee take them principally with heyes: next with pursenetts and Ferrets: thirdly with a drawing Ferret when they be yong: and againe we haue a kind of dogges called tumblers, which will kill Conies abundantly, and after a maruelous fashion. Of all these sortes of taking Conies, together with the order to keepe a Warreyn from vermin, I wil hold no longer discoure: for in deede it is somewhat besides my purpose, since I accoumpt
The booke of Hunting

accoompte ferrettyng one of the coldeft and vnpleasanteft chaces that can be followed. Yet thus muche I haue thought meete to write of it, following mine Authour: and bicause in deede it seeemeth to be a kinde of Venerie, at the leaft he that hath a good warreyne of Conies, a good Douehouse, and good fishepondes, shal neede the leffe to go into the Forreft or Chafe for Beefe or Bacon, for these three are good neighbours.

Of the hunting of the Foxe and Badgerd. Chap. 65

Now to speake of Fox houndes and Terryers, and how you should enter them to take the Foxe, the Badgerd, and suche like vermine: you muste vnderstand that there are sundrie fortess of Terriers, whereof wee hold opinion that one forte came out of Flaunders or the low Countries, as Artoys and thereabouts, and they haue crooked legges, and are shorte heared moft commonly. Another forte there is which are shagged and streight legged: thofe with the crooked legges will take earth better than the other, and are better for the Badgerd, bicaufe they will lye longer at a vermine: but the others with streight legges do serue for twoo purpofes, for they wyll Hunte aboue the grounde aswell as other houndes, and enter the earthe with more furie than the others: but they will not abide
abide so long, bycause they are too too eagre in fight, and therefore are constreyned to come out to take the ayre: there are both good and badde of bothe fortes. And bycause it is good paftime, and braue fight, without great payne or trauayle to the huntman, therefore I haue thought good to set downe here some preceptes for the entryng of Terriers, and for the better fleeshyng and encourayng of them.

You shall beginne to enter them asfoone as they be eyght or tenne Moneths old: For if you enter not a Terrier before he be a yeare old, you shall hardly euer make him take the earth. And you must take good heede that you encourage them, and rebuke them not at the firfte: nor that the Foxe or Badgerd do hurte them within the earth, for then they will never loue the earth a-gayne. And therefore neuer enter a yong Terreyer in an earth where there is an olde Foxe or Badgerd: But firfte lette them be well entred, and be a yeare olde full or more. You shall do well also to put in an olde Terreyer before them whiche may abide and endure the furie of the Fox or Badgerd. You may enter them and fleishe them sundrie wayes. Firft when Foxes and Badgerds haue yong cubbes, take all your olde Terreyers and put them into the grounde: and when they beginne to baye, (whiche in the earth is called Yearnyng) you muste holde your yong Terreyers euery one of them at a sundrie hole of some angle or mouth of the earth, that they may herken and heare theyr fellowes yeare. And when you haue taken the old Foxes or Badgerdes, and that there is nothing left in the earth but the yong Cubbes, take out then all your old Terreyers, and couple them vp: then put in your yong Terreyers and encourage them, crying, To him, To him, To him: and if they take any yong Cubbe, lette them take theyr pleasure of him, and kill him within the grounde: and beware that the earth fall not downe vpon them and smoother them. That done, take all the rest of the Cubbes and Badgerds pigges home with you, and frie theyr liuers and theyr bloud with cheefe, and some of theyr owne greace, and thereof make your Terreyers a rewarde, shewyng them always the heads and skinnes to encourage them. When they haue bene re-

...
warded or rather before, washe them with Sope and warme water to get out the clay whiche shall be clodded in theyr heare: for els they will soone become mangie: and that would be harde to be cured. You may enter them also thus: you must take old Foxes and Badgerdes alioe with your olde Terryers and the helpe of such clampes and holdsaites as you shall see here por-
trayed: Take them and cut away their nether Iawe wherein there wang teeth be set, and neuer touche the vpper Iawe, but let it stande to shewe the furie of the Beast, although it can do no hurte therwith: then make an earth in some of your closes, and make it large inough, bycause that the Terryers may fight and turne therein the better, and that they may go in twoo to-gether: then couer the borowe or earth with bordes and turnes, and put the Foxe or Badgerd therein: then put in al your Terryers both yong and old, and encourage them with wordes, as hath bene before declared, and as the Arte requyreth: and when they haue yearnd sufficiently, then beginne to digge with spades and mattockes to encourage them against such tyme as you must use to digge ouer them: then take out the Foxe or Badgerde with the clampes or pinchers, killyng it before them, or lette a Greyhounde kill it in their fight, and make them reward thereof. It shall be well to cast them some bread or cheesf vpon the vermin asfoone as it is dead, for the better boldnyng and encouraging of them. If you will not cut the Iawe of the Foxe or Badgerd, then breake out al his teeth that he bite not the Terryers, and it shall suffyze as well.

(••)
Of the nature and properties of a Foxe and a Badgerd. Chap. 66

As you haue two kyndes or more of euer y other chace by diuersitie of names: so of these vermyne there are Foxes and theyr Cubbes, and Badgerdes and theyr Piggges: the female of a Foxe is called a Bitche, and he himselfe a Doggefoxe: the Female of a Badgerde is called a Sowe, and the male a Badgerde or a Borepygge of a Badgerde. Yet some will not allowe this difference: but I can prooue it by good reason and by the diuersities of colour, nature, and proportion.

Tubb. Ven.
The booke of Hunting

The Badgerd pigges at comming out of the earth do commonly make and cast their fyaunts: and they never do it until they have made a hole in the earth with theyr snowe or with their foote: and then they fyaunt within it and hide it: this the Foxe cubbes do not. Also the Badgerd maketh his hole commonly in sande or light earth which is easie to digge, and in open places, to have the comfort of the Sunne: for they sleepe vnceffantly, and are muche fatter than Foxcubbes be. As touchyng their heare, they haue a grey coate, and are somewhat whiter than the olde, waryng greyer and greyer the elder that they bee: some say that there is twoo fortas of these yong Badgerdes (and I beleeue it) whereof that other forte goeth furder out for their pray than these do: and that they caste their fyants longer somewhat lyke a Foxe, and keepe commonly in strong holdes or in rockes, and make their earth or their Burrowe deeper than these doo. But yet there be not so many chambers nor angyles in their Burrowes as there are in these: for it were vnpossible for them to worke so well in Rockes or in harde earth, as those others do in Sande. These two sundry fortas do not keepe one another companie: neyther shall you lightly finde one of them where that other is. Terriers do feare the one more than the other, bycause they are muche curst, and a-gayne they stinke muche worse. For the better vnderstandyng of the diuerstie, let vs coyne a worde, and call the one Badgerd-pigges, and the other Badgerdwhelpes, and say that the Badgerdwhelpes haue theyr nose, their throte, and their eares yellowlyke, lyke vnto a Marternes throte, and are muche blacker than the pigges, and higher legged: Bothe fortas liue vpon all fleische, and will hunte after carrion: they do greate hurte in Warreynes and Connegrees, especially when they be full of little rabbets, for they make a hole right aboue the neaft, and go streyght to them: Whereas the Foxe followeth the holes mouthe vntill he come at the neaft. I haue seene a Badgerde take a suckyng Pigge in my presence, and carayed him cleane away vnto his earth. It is sure that they defire Hoggges fleische more than any other: For if you trayne
The booke of Hunting

a piece of Porke or Hogges flethe vpon their burrowe, they will sure come out vnto it. They pray also vpon all Pullen, as Geese, Ducks, Hennes, and suche like. I can speake by experience, for I haue brought vp some tame, vntill they were foure yeaeres olde, and being so brought vp, they are verie gentle, and will playe with yong whelpes, and neuer hurt them, and the rest of the day that they neither feede nor playe, they bestow in sleepe. Those which I haue brought vp, would come to me at a call, and followe me like whelpes of houndes. They are verie chyll of colde, and if you lette them lye in a chamber where there is any fire, they will creepe so neare it, that they will burne their coates and their feete also many times, and then are they verie harde to be healed. They will be fed with any thing, breade, chees, fruotes, byrdes, or any thing that you will give them. When it snoweth or is harde weather, then they come not out of their holes sometimes in twoo or three dayes together, the which I haue obserued at their holes mouth, when it hath snowed and lyn there so thicke, that they could not haue strored out, but that I might haue perceiued them: As I haue seene that after three dayes they haue come out for pure hunger, and gone to praye for meate. It is a pleasure to beholde them when they gather stuffe for their nest or for their couch, as straw, leaues, moss, and suche other things: and with their forefeete and their heade, they will wrappe vp as muche together, as a man would care vnder one arme, and will make shifte to get it into their holes and couches. This subltilie they haue, that when they perceiue the Terryers beginne to yarne them, and to lye at them, they will stoppe the hole betweene the Terryers and them, leaft the Terryers shoule followe them any further: and then if the Terryers baye still, they will remoue their baggage with them, and go into another chamber or angle of their Burrowe. They liue long, and when they ware old, then some of them fall blind, and can not come forth of their holes. Then if they be the Badders, the Sowes feede them, and if it be the Sowe, the Badger feedeth hir likewise. They dye also of certayne wormes, and maunges, which they haue all ouer their skynne: euens as you see that
take a bytchfox when she is bragged and with cubbe, for then she lyeth close about hir burrowe, and if she heare neuer so little noyse, she whippeth in quickly before the houndes or any thing can come neare hir: she is a false and craftie beaste like vnto the Wolfe. The hunting of the Foxe is pleasant, for he maketh an excellent crye, bycause his sent is verie hote, and he neuer fleeth farre before the houndes, but holdeth the strongest couerts, and fleeth from the fielde, as a beast which trueth not in his legges, nor yet in his strength. And if the Foxe stande in his defence, it is by force, and yet alwayes he will as neare as he can keepe the couert: yea though he finde none other couert but a bulke, yet he will flee to it. And when he perceiueth that he maye no longer endure nor stande vp before the houndes, then will he take the earth, and will trueth to his Castles there, which he knoweth perfectly: yet there is he taken alio, but then must it be digged, and that in a softe or light grounde. If Greyhoundes course hym, then his last remedie (if he be in the playne) is to bepyse or to be-slyte the Greyhounds, that they maye glue him ouer for the stinke and filthinesse thereof, yea, and Greyhounds are more a frayde of a Foxe, than of a greater beast. For I haue seene Greyhounds which would runne hardly at an Hart, yea, would not refuste the wilde Bore, nor the Wolfe, and yet they would streyne curtesie at a Foxe. When a bytche Foxe goeth on clyquetting, and seketh a dogge, she cryeth with a hollowe voyce, like vnto the howling of a madde dogge: and likewise if she myse any of hir cubbes, she maketh her self same noyse: but when they are killed, they will neuer crye, but defend themselves till the last gaspe. A Foxe will pray vpon any thing he can overcome, yea, were it a vermine, and will feede vpon all fortes of caryon: but the meate which they moste delight in, is poutrice, as Hennes, Capons, Geese, Duckes, small birds, or any thing that they finde. And in default thereof, gentle master Raynard will be content with butter, cheeze, creame, flaunes, and custardes. They do much hurt in Warrens and co-ney burrowes. And they kill Hares also by fraude, but not by force of running. Some Foxes do praye abroade in the woodes and fields, like vnto Wolues. And some there be which praye no where
The booke of Hunting

where but in the Villages and country Townes: and therein they are so subtle and craftie, that nether dog nor man can defende them. They lye lurking al day in ditches neare houses, to see howe dame Pertlot the husbandmans henne doth; and to see hir chickens vertuously brought vp. The skynne of the Foxe is a very good furre and a warme, but it is not verie faire, and it stinketh alwayes, vnlesse it be verie exceedingly well drest. The greace and marrow of a Foxe are verie good to rub fynewes that are shrone. Of the rest of his subtleties and properties I will speake more at large in the hunting of him. He is taken with Houndes, Greyhoundes, Terryers, Nettes and ginnes. But if the Nettes and ginnes be not strong, he will soone dispatch them like a Wolfe.

Of the nature of a Badger, out of the same Author. Chap. 68

The Badgerd (sayth he) maketh but slow speede before the hounds, and cannot long stand vp. So that commonly the fighteth it out at the Baye, or else taketh the earth, and there is killed with Terryers. For if you finde a Badgerde abroad, it shall not be from hir burrow lightly. A Badger prayeth vpon any vermine or other thing, and will feede vpon any caryon or fruit like vnto the Foxe. The Badgerd battles much with sleepe, and is a verie fat beast. Once in a yeare they engender as the Fox, and they litter them in their holes, euen as the fox doth. Their biting is venomous, as the Foxes is, but they make better defence for themselves, and fight more stoutly, and are much stronger. The bloud and greace of a Badgerd, is medicinable as the Foxes bloud is also. Some hold a blinde opinion, that if a yong childe should weare his firtse shoes of a Badgerdes leather, he should ever afterwards heale a horse of the Farcine, if he did but once get vp vpon him. The flesh of a Badger is as much worth as that of a Foxe, which is to rewarde the hounds withall, and yet that but of ye greace, and certaine parts of him neither. For few hounds will eate of a Foxes fleche, but a Badgerdes is wallo-
The booke of Hunting

with sweet and rammish. I my selfe haue eaten of it, and digested it well, and without any maner of annoyance. The skynne of a Badgerd, is not so good as the Foxes, for it serueth for no use, vnlesse it be to make myttens, or to dresse horscollers withall.

The hunting of the Badgerd, out of the same Author. Chap. 69

HE that would hunte a Badgerde, must seeke the earthes and burrowes where they lie, and in a fayre moonsshine night, let him go vnto them vpon a cleare winde, and stoppe all the holes but one or two, and in those let him set sacks or pokes fastned with some
some drawing string which may shut him in as soon as he streith the bag. Some more but to set an Hoope in y° mouth of the sacke or poke, and so put it into the hole: and asfoone as the Badgerd is in the poke and streith it, the poke slippeth off the hoope and followeth him into the earth, and so he lieth tumbling therein vntill he be taken, and these men are of opinion, that asfoone as y° Badgerds head is once within the Sacke or hole, hee will lie still and wil not turne backe againe for any thing. The bagges or Sacks being thus set, let your Huntsman cast off hys Houndes, and beate all the groues, hedges, and tufts, within a mile or halfe a mile about, whiche are most likely: and when the Badgerd heareth any hunting, hee will straightwayes home to his earth, and there is taken as beforefaid. Euer remember that he which standeth to watch the pokes, do stand close and vpon a cleare wind, for else the Badgerd will soone finde him and then wil forsake that earth to seeke some other, or else to escape some other way: but if y° hounds chance to encounter him, or to vndertake y° chase before he be gotten into his earth, or recoverd neare vnto it, then wil he stand at bay like a Bore, and make you good pastime.

Of the hunting of a Foxe aboue the ground out of the same Author. Chap. 70

H e that would hunt a Foxe aboue the ground, shall do well to beate with his houndes in the thickeft queaches, and tufts or groues neare vnto Villages, and in thicke hedgerowes and such other places. For commonly a Foxe will lurke in such, to pray or efpie his advauntage vpon dame Pertelot, and such other damfels that kepe in those Courts, and to see yong pigges well ringled when they are yong, for feare least they shoulde learne to turne vp Gentlemens pastures, and to marre their meadowes w° rowting, for surely M. Raynerd is a very well disposed man, and would be loth to see youth fall into such follie in any common wealth where he may strike a stroke. Also in y° countries where wine is made, he will lie much in the Vineyards, and (as some hold opinion) will eate of y° Grapes. Ones he lieth always in couert and obscure places, like an honest plainmening creature, which careth not gretly for to come at y° Court. Wel, the Huntsman which would haue good
good pastime at this vermine, shall do well to stop vp his earthes if he can finde them: and let him stoppe them vp the night before he meaneth to hunte. About midnight when he may be sure that the Foxe is gone abroade to seeke his praye, let the earthes then be stopped with boughes and earth well and strongly rammed, that master Raynard get not in again ouer hastely. Some vse to set vp bleinchers, or jewels (which are white papers) or to lay two white stickes a cross before the hole, and holde opinion, that when a Foxe espyeth those stickes or jewels, he will mistrust that it is some engin to take him, and will turne backe againe: but I thinke not that so sure as to stoppe the earthes. If the huntsman know not where the earthes be, let him seeke them out two or three days before he meaneth to hunt, and stop them. But because somtimes a huntsman can not find all the blinde earthes y* are in couerlts and greate woods: then if a Foxe finde out some of them, and so beguile the huntsman, he maye yet get him out eyther quicke or deade, without Terriers, in this manner. If there be any more holes than one in the earth, let him set purfe-nets or bagges in one of the holes under the winde, even as he would set for a Badgered, and let him stop vp all the holes besides, but one, and let that one be aboue the wynde as neare as he can. Then let him take a piece of parchement or leather, and laye it in the hole, laying fyre vpon it, and putting brymstone, Myrre, and such smothering greace vpon the fire: there withall let him stoppe vp the hole, and suffer the smother to go into the earth. This done, the Foxe will not long abide in the earth, but will either starte into the purfnet or bagge, or else will sound dead the next day at some other of the holes mouthes which were stopped. The best hunting of the Foxe aboue the ground is in Januarie, Februarie, and March. Yet you may hunt him from Alhollantide, vntil Easter. When y* leaues are false, you shall best see your houndes hunting, and best finde his earthes. And also at y* timethe Foxes skyn (which is the best part of him) is best in season. Againe, the houndes do best hunt a Foxe in the coldest weather, bicause he leaueth a verie strong sent after him. Alwaysse set your Greyhounds on the outsides of the couertes vnderneath the winde, and let them
The booke of Hunting

stand close, cast of at the first but the thirde part of your kennell to finde him: The rest you shall cause to be led vp and downe the couerts, in pathes and high wayes, to cast off vnto their fellows when he is found. It is not good to cast off too many hounds at once, because woods and couerts are full of sundry chases, and so you should have your kennell undertake sundry beasts, and lose your pastime. Let those which you cast off sitte, be olde, stanch, and sure houndes. And if you heare suche a hounde call on merily, you may cast off some other to him, and when they run it with ful cry, cast off the rest, and you shall heare good pastime. For a Foxe will not willingly depart out of the couerte, where he hath bin accustomed to ly, but wil wheele about in the thicks, and thereby make you much the better pastime. The words of comforting your hounds, the hallowing, and all such like ceremonies, are even the same which you use in hunting of other chases and vermine. When he is dead, you shall hang him vp on the end of a strong pyked staffe, and hallow in all your hounds to bay him, then make them reward with such things as you can get, for the flesh of a Foxe is not to reward them at all, for they wil not eate it;

Howe to digge for a Foxe or a Badgerde, and what instrumentes are meete for the same. Chap. 71

Hey which will heare good pastime at a Foxe, or a Badgerd within the grounde, must be furnishd with suche tooles and appertinances as followe, and as are heere before this present chapter portrayed. First let there be in the company, fiue or sixe strong fellowes which can well endure to dyg and delue. Next you must have as many good and arrant Terriers, garnished with collers full of belles, to make the Foxe or Badgerd start the soner, and also their collers wil be some defence to suae them from hurtung. But when your Terriers are out of breath, or that the Belles are stoped and glutted vp with earth, or that you perceiue the vermine is angled (which is to say, gone to the furthest parte of his chamber to stand at defence) then you may take off the collers: but at the first they serue to greate purpose,
purpose, to make the vermine eyther start or angle. Then to retouren vnto my matter, a Lord or Gentleman whiche will follow this pastime, shold haue halfe a dozen Mattes to lie vppon the ground on, as they hearken to the Terriers: some vse to carrie a windbed whiche is made of leather strongly fowed on all the foure sides, and hauing a Pype at one of the corners to blow it as you woulde blowe a Baggepype, and when it is blowen full of wind, to stoppe it vp and lie vppon it on the grounde: but this were too great curiositie: and yet a Lord or Gentleman cannot take too great heede of the colde and moysture of the earthe, for he may thereby take sundrie diseases and infirmityes. The instruments to digge withall must be these, sharpe poynted Spades, round hollowed Spades, and flatte broade Spades, Howes, or Mattocks, and Pickaxes, a Colerake and a payre of Clampes or Holdfafts, Shouells both shodde and bare, an Axe and a sharpe paring Spade, the sharpe pointed Spade serueth to begin y* trench first, where the ground is hardest and broader tooles would not so wel enter: the round hollowed Spade serueth to digge amongst Rootes, and may be so made with such sharpe edges, that it will cut the rootes also: the flat broade Spade, to digge withall when the trenche is better opened and the grounde softer: the Howes, Mattocks, and Pickaxes to digge with in harder grounde where a Spade will make no riddance of the worke: the Colerake to close the hole and to keepe it from stopping vp: the clampes or holdfafts to take a Foxe or Bagerd out alioe, wherewith you may make pastime afterwards, or to help the terriers when they are aferd to bite a vermine: y* Shouels both shod and bare, serue to cast out y* earth which the Spades or Mattocks haue digged, according to y* hardnesse or softnesse of y* grounde wherein you digge: the paring Spade to keepe the trenche in fashion: and the Axe to cut the rootes or any other thing withall. You shall also haue a Payle to set water vnto your Terriers at suche times as they come out to take breath. All these instruments I haue caus'd to be portrayed y* you may the better perceyue them. And w* these instruments and suche like necessary implements a Lord or Gentleman may fill a prettie little Cart or Wagon made for y* purpose, y* which he may cause to be caried on field with him, alwaies pro-
uided that when the sayd cariage is loded, he forget not to cause his Cooke and Butler to hang good store of bags and bottles about the raues and pinnes thereof, for it will be both comely and comfortable. In this order of battell, a noble man or gentleman may march to besiege the Fose and Badgerd, in their strongest holes and castles. And may breake their Caismats, Platformes, Parapets, and worke to them with Mynes, and countermines, vntill they get their skynnes, to make furres and myttens.

Howe to enter your Terriers according to the ground, and how to trench and dig. Cha. 72

Before you put your Terriers into the ground, you must have consideration what kynd of mould it is, and marke well the sitution thereof, and as neare as you can, judge where aboutes the chiefe angles or chambers should be, for else you may worke cleane contrarie, and rather hinder the Terriers than further them. As if the earth or burrowe, be hanging on a side of a banke, you shall do beste to put in your Terriers bylowe, towards the vale, to the end that you may make the vermine chamber on the top of the banke, where the earth is not deepe, and where you may digge to him with most ease. Againe, if the earth be on the top of a banke, and the banke standeth in a payne plot of gronde, then you shall doe best to put in your Terriers, in those holes which are highest on the toppe of the banke: and strike with a staffe vpon the banke, to make the vermine flee downe into the lowest parts, and there to chamber or angle themselues. It shall not be amisse, to put in a Terrier or twaine at the first without any noyse, to make the vermin diffeuer, and to chamber themselues. Foxes and Badgerds which haue bin beaten, haue this subtletie, to drawe vnto the largest part of the burrow, where three or foure angles meete togetheres, and there to stande at bay with the Terriers, to the ende they may afterwarde shift, and goe to which chamber they lift. In such a case strike harde vpon the ground right over them: and if you see that they will not remoue so, then take your round hollowed spade, and digge in to them right vpon them. But when they are chambred, then you shall not digge right vpon them, but right vpon the Terrier. For if you dig right vpon the ver-
vermyne, it might make them to bolt into some other angle, and to enforce the Terriers to give them place. Therefore you shall dig right over the Terriers with a round hollowed spade, the which will convey the earth with it, and is made principally for your purpose. And when you haue digged so long that you be come to the angle, then thrust your spade between the vermine and the Terrier, so that the vermine can not by any means come out upon your Terrier. For in some chamber you may chance to find five or sixe vermin together, which might hurt your poore terrier, and discourage him. When you haue stopped them in thus, then work with your broad spades and other tooles, and make a large trench if you will haue good sport, and put in your Terriers to the vermine, and you shall see bold fight of all fashions. You must take heed to the subtleties of the vermine, especially of Badgerds. For sometimes they will stop vp the trench betwene them and the Terriers, and worke themselves further in, so that your Terriers shall not be able to find them, nor to know what is become of them. Somtimes when you haue found their Caff-mat and chiefe strength, you may take them out allue with your holdsalts or clampes, and therein vse this policie and foresight. Take them with your tongs or clampes by the lower chappe, the one clamp in the mouth, and the other vnder the throate, and so draw them out. For if you should take them out by the body or necke, they should haue libertie to byte and snatch at the Terriers, which will be doing with them as you take them out. Being thus taken, put them into a facke or poke, to hunt with your Terriers in your gardens or clofe courtes, at your pleasure. He that will be present at such pastimes, may do well to be booted: For I haue lent a Foxe or a Badgerd ere nowe, a piece of my hose, and the skyn and flesh for companie, which he neuer restored agayne. Let these fewe precepts suffice for the hunting of Foxes and Badgerds.
Raynerd the Foxe am I, a craftie childe well knowne,
Yea better known than credited, w* more than is mine own:
A bastard kynd of curre, mine eares declare the same,
And yet my wit and policie haue purchaft me great fame.

The Foxe to the Huntesman

If dogs had tong at will to talke in their defence,
If brutish beast might be so bold, to plead at barre for pence,
If poore Tom troth might speake, of all that is amyfe,
Then might would beare no right a down : then men would pardon this,
Which I must here declare. Then quickly would be known,
That he which deales with strangers faultes, shoule first amend his owne.
Thus much my selfe may say, thus much my selfe can proue,
Yet whilsts I preach beware the Geese, for so it shall behoue.
I sigh (yet smyle) to fee, that man (yea master man)
Can play his part in policie, as well as Raynard can.
And yet foroth the Foxe is he that beares the blame,
But two leggd Foxes eate the ducks, when foure legs beare the name.
A wonder is to fee, how people shoute and crye,
With hallowes, whoupes, and spitefull words, when I poore Fox go by.

Lay
Lay on him cryes the wife, downe with him fayes the childe,
Some strike, som chide, some throw a stone, som fal and be desilde:
As Maidens, when they spurne, with both their feete attones,
Fie on the Fox ye forget them so, such falles might bruise their bones.
But Raynard doth such deeds, and therfore strike him down,
His case will serue to fur the cape of master huntsmans gowne.
His Lungs full holswome be, in poulde beaten fine,
For such as cough and draw their wind, with paine and mickle pine.
His pyseell serues to skoure, the grauell of the stone,
His greace is good for synews shronk, or ache ye grieues the bone.
His tong will draw a thorne, his teeth will burnish golde,
And by his death a huntsman may, haue profits manyfolde.
The Henne shall rouft at reft, which he was wont to rowze,
The duck and geese may bring good broods, ye pigs may fucce their
And al the Farmers welth, may thrive and come to good, (lowes.
Which craftie Raynard steales sometimes, to kepe his brats in
Yea soft, but who fayes thus? who did ye Lion paint? (blood.
Forsoth a man: but if a Fox might tell his tale as queint,
Then would he say againe, that men as craftie be,
As euer Raynard was for theft: euen men which fliese a fee,
From euerie widowers flocke: a capon or a chicke,
A pyg, a goose, a dunghill ducke, or ought that falt will licke:
Vntill the widowe sterue, and can no longer giue,
This was ye Fox, fie down with him, why shuld such foxes liue?
Some Foxes lie in waite, and marke the Farmers croppe,
What loads of haye, what graffe for bief, what store of wood for
What quantitie of graine he raiseth on his rent, (lopp,
And take a new leafe ore his hed, before the olde be spent.
Fye on these Foxes fye, what Farmer can do well,
Where such yile vermin lie in wait, their priuy gaines to smell?
Yea some can play their part, in flanding neighbors name,
To say ye wolf did ke the Lamb, when Raynerds eate ye fame.
These faults with many moe, can wicked men commit,
And yet they say that Foxes passe, for subletie and wit.
But shall I say my minde? I neuer yet saw day,
But every town had two or three, which Rainards parts could
The booke of Hunting

So that men vaunt in vaine, which say they hunt the Foxe, To kepe their neighbors poultry free, and to defende their flockes, When they them sloyes can spoyle, more profit in an houre, Than Raynard ristles in a yere, when he doth most devoure. No, no, the minds of men, which still be vainely bent, Must haue their change of Venerie, as first the Hare in Lent, The Hart in Sommers heate, and me poore Foxe in cold: But wherto serue these sundry sports, these chases manyfold? Forsoth to feede their thoughts, with drags of vaine delight, Whereon most men do muse by day, wheron they dream by night. They must haue costly clothes, they must haue deintie fare, They must haue couches fust with doune, they must haue all in square. They must haue newfound games, to make them laugh their fill, They must haue foules, they must haue beasts, to bayt, to hunt, to kyll. And all (when all is done) is nothing else but vayne, So Salomon the wiser man sayd, and so sayes Raynرد playne.

An aduertisiment of the Translatoer

I finde in myne Author nothing written either of the wild Cat or of the Marterne, and yet both those are vermine whiche we vse here in England commonly to hunt, and in my judgement as necessarie to be hunted as any vermine can be. For the question may be doubtfull, whether eyther Foxe or Badgerd doe more hurt than the wild Cat doth: Since there are few gentlemen in England but haue commoditie by Conies, either great or small: and I am sure that there is no vermine which doth more hurt in a Warren of Conies, than a wild Cat doth. And therewithall I haue heard some hunters say, that the leaueth as great sent, and maketh as good a cry for the time, as any vermin that is hunted, especially the Marterne passeth all other vermine for sweetnesse of sent, and hir case is a noble furre. The wild Cats case is nothing so good furre, but it is verie warme, and medicinable for sundry aches and paines in the bones and ioynts. Also hir greace is very good for finewes that be shronke. These two chases are not to be fought of purpose, vnlesse the huntsman doe see them where they pray,
pray, and can go readily to him. But if a hound chance to crosse
them, he wil hunt it affone as any chafe, and they make a noblc crye,
for the time that they stand vp. At last when they may no more,
they wil take a tree, and therein seeke to begile the hounds. But
if the hounds hold in to them, and will not sogiue it ouer, then they
will leape from one tree to another, and make great shifte for their
lives, with no lesse pastime to the huntmen. When they are kil-
led, you must hold them vp vpon a pyked staffe, and hallowe in all
your hounds, and then reward them with some meate. For the fleh
of these vermin is not good for a hound. Thus much I haue thou-
ght good of my self, to write according to my country hunting.

Of the hunting of the Otter. Chap. 75

The Otter is a beaste well knowne. Shee feedeth on fishe,
and lyeth neare vnto Ryuers, Brookes, Pooles, and fishe-
pondes, or Meares: hir lying commonly is vnder the rootes
of trees, and sometimes I haue seene them lying in an hollowe
tree, foure or five foote aboue the grounde: euyn as a Foxe,
Polecat, wildecat, or Badgerd will destroie a Warren, so will
the Otter destroie all the fishe in your pondes, if she once
have founde the waye to them. She dyueth and hunteth
vnder the water, after a wonderfull manner, so that no fishe can
escape hir, vnlesse they be verie great and swift. A litter of Ot-
ters, will destroie you all the fishe in a ryuer (or at leaft, the grea-
test store of them) in two myles length. They goe fault at fuche
times as firrets go fault, which time every man may easly know.
And they kindle and bring forth their yong Otters, euyn as firrets
do, somtimes more, and somtimes lesse. To speake a truth, they seem
to be a kind of water firrets. There is great cunning in the hunt-
ing of them, as shal bee saide in the next chapter, and also it is pos-
tible to take them vnder the water, and by the ryuers side, both in traps and
in snares, as you may take a Hare with Hareypipes, or such like
gynnes. They byte fore and venomously, and defende them
felues stoutly. And if they be taken in snares, if they abyde long,
they will none sheare themselves out with their teeth. I will not
speake much more of their nature, but onely that they are footed
lyke
The booke of Hunting

like a Goose: I meane they haue a webbe betweene theyr clawes, and haue no heele but onely a rounde ball vnder their soale of their foote: and their tracke is called the marke of an Otter, as we say, the slot of an Hart: and their fewmets are called spraynts, as hath bene sayde before. An Otter abideth not much nor long in one place, but if she be frayed or finde any fault (as they are very perfectly of smellyng and hearing) they will forsoake their couche and shifte a mile or two vp or downe a riuere: the like wil she do if she haue once destroyed the store of fishe, and finde no plentie of feeding. From a pondgarden or good store of fisheponds she wil not lightly be remoued, as long as there is store of fishe in them: for therein fishes are taken with more ease, than in the Riuers or greater waters: but inough of their natures.

How to hunte and take an Otter. Chap. 74

When a huntesman would hunte the Otter, he should first send foure servants or varlets with bloudhounds or such houndes as will drawe in the lyame, and let him sende them, twoo vp the Riuere, and two downe the riuere, the one couple of them on that one side, and the other on that other side of the water. And so you shal be sure to finde if there be an Otter in y⁴ quarter: for an Otter cannot long abide in y⁴ water, but must come forth in the night to make his spraynts, and sometimes to feede on graffe and hearbes by the waters side. If any of theyr lyamhounds finde of an Otter, let y⁴ huntesman looke in the softe groundes and moyft places to see which way he bent the head, vp or downe the riuere: or if he cannot perceyue it by the markes, he may partly perceyue it by y⁴ sprayntes and then he may follow his hounde, and lodge it euon as you would do a Deare, or a Bore. And if he finde not the Otter quickly, he may then iudge that he is gone to couche somewhere further off from the water: for an Otter will sometimes secke his feede a myle (or little leffe) from his couche and place of rest: and commonly he will rather go vp the Riuere than downe: for goyng vp the streame, the streame bringeth him sent of the fishes that are aboue him: and bearing his nose into the winde, he shall the sooner finde any faulte that is aboue him.

also
also you should make an assembly for the Otter as you do for y* Harte, and it is a note to be obserued that all such chaces as you draw after before you finde them, lodge them, or herbor them, you shoulde make a solempne assembly to heare all reportes before you undertake to hunte them, and then he which hath found of an Otter, or so drawen toward his couche that he can undertake to bryng you vnto him, shal cause his houndes to be vncoupled a bowlhotte or twayne before he come at the place where he thin-keth that the Otter lieth: bycause they may skommer and caste about a while vntill they have cooled their bawling and brayne-sicke toyes, whiche all houndes do lightly vse at the first vncou-plyng: then the varlets of the kennell shall seeke by the riuers side, and beate the bankes with theyr houndes vntill some one of them chaunce vpon the Otter: remember always to set out some vpwards and some downe the streames, and every man his Ot-ter speare or forked staffe in his hande, to watche his ventes, for that is the chief est advantage: and if they perceyue where the Ot-ter commeth vnder the water (as they may perceyue if they marke it well) then shal they watche to see if they can get to stond be-fore him at some place where he would vent, and stryke him with theyr speare or staffe: and if they misse, then shal they runne vp or downe the streame as they see the Otter bend, vntill they may at last give him a Blowe: for if the houndes be good Otter houndes and perfectly entred, they will come chanting and trayling alongst by the riuers side, and will beate every tree roote, euery holme, euery Osier bedde, and tuft of bulrushes: yea some-times also they will take the ryuer and beate it like a water spaniell: so that it shal not be possible for the Otter to escape, but that euyther the houndes shal light vpon him, or els some of the huntlesmen shal strike him, and thus may you haue excellent sporte and pastime in hunting of the Otter, if the houndes be good, and that the Riuers be not ouer great: where the Riuers be greate, some vse to haue a lyne throwen ouerthwart the Riuer, the whiche twoo of the huntlesmen shal holde by eche ende, one on the one side of the Riuer, and the other on that other: and let them holde the line so flacke that it may always be vnder-neath
The booke of Hunting

neath the water, and so go on w* it: and if y* Otter come diving
vnder y* water, he shal of necesstie touche their line, and so they
shal feele and know which way he is passed, the which shal make
him be taken the sooner. An Otters skinne is very good furre,
and his grease wil make a medicine to make fishes turn vp their
bellies as if they were deade. A good Otter hounde may prowe
an excellent good buckhound, if he be not old before he be entred.

Thus haue you now as much as I can presently set down for
y* hunting of such chaces as I thinke likely or possible to be hun-
ted in this our cuntry: yea some also percase which you wil say
are not in use w* vs at these daies. But because I haue suffici-
ently declared mine intent in myne Epistle in the beginning of
this book, therfore I wil spende no more time in excuing of my
self: but wil passe ouer vnto y* Woulfe, and the Beare, which are
as strange and stranger than any other that I hitherto named.

The Otters oration

W

Why stande we beastes abasht, or spare to speake?
Why make we not a vertue of our neede?
We know by proofe, in witte we are too weake,
And weaker muche, bicause all Adams seede,
(Whiche beare away the weyght of witte in deede)
The booke of Hunting

Do dayly seeke our names for to distayne,
With flandrous blotte, for whiche we Beastes be slayne.

Firste of my selfe, before the rest to treate,
Moste men crye out, that fishe I do deuoure,
Yea some will say, that Lambes (with mee) be meate:
I graunte to bothe, and he that hath the powre,
To feede on fishe that sweeter were than fowre,
And had yong fishe to banquet at his fill,
Were fonde to fraunge on garbage, graynes, or swyll.

But master Man, which findeth all this fault,
And streynes deuife for many a dayntie dish,
Whiche suffreth not that hunger him assault,
But feedes his fill on every fishe and fishe,
Whiche muste haue all, as muche as witte can wishe,
Vs feely Beastes, deuouring Beastes do call,
And he himselfe, moste bloudie beaste of all.

Well yet mee thinkes, I heare him preache this Texte,
Howe all that is, was made for use of man:
So was it sure, but therewith followes next,
This heavie place, expounde it who so can:
The very Scourge and Plague of God his Ban,
Will lyght on suche as queyntly can deuife
To estate more meate, than may their mouthes suffise.

Nowe master Man, stande forth and here declare,
Who euer yet could see an Otter eate
More meate at once, than servued for his share?
Who sees vs beastes fitte bybbing in our feate,
With sundry wynes, and sundry kindes of meate?
Whiche breede diseafe, ysofet in suche feastes,
If men do so, be they not woorese than beastes?

The beastly man, muste fitte all day and quaffe,
The Beaste indeede, doth drinke but twice a day,
The beastly man, muste stuffe his monstrous maffe
With secrete cause of surfetting alwaye:
Where beasts be glad to feede when they get pray,
The booke of Hunting

And neuer eate more than may do them good,
Where men be sicke, and surfeit thorough foode

Who sees a Beast, for saurie Sawces long?
Who sees a Beast, or chicke or Capon cramme?
Who sees a Beast, once luld on sleepe with song?
Who sees a Beast make venfone of a Ramme?
Who sees a Beast destroy both whelpe and damme?
Who sees a Beast vse beastly Gluttonie?
Which man doth vse, for great Ciuilitie.

I know not I, if dyuing be my fault,
Me thinks most men can die as well as I:
Some men can die in Seller and in vault,
In Parlor, Hall, Kitchen and Buttery,
To smell the rofte, whereof the fume doth fsee:
And as for gains, men die in evry streame,
All frawdes be fife, their stomacks neuer fqueame.

So to conclude, when men their faults can mend,
And shunne the shame, wherewith they beasts do blot,
When men their time and treasure not mispende,
But follow grace, which is with paines ygot,
When men can vice rebuke and vfe it not:
Then shall they shine, like men of worthy fame,
And else they be but Beasts well worthy blame.

Of the hunting of the Wolfe: and first of
their nature and properties. Chap. 75

The Wolfe is a beast sufficiently knowen in Fraunce and
other Countries where he is bred: but here in England they
be not to be found in any place. In Ireland (as I haue heard)
there are great store of them: and bycause many Noble men
and Gentlemen, haue a desire to bring that Countrie to be in-
habited and ciuilly governed (and would God ther were moe
of the fame mind) therefore I haue thought good to set downe
the nature and maner of hunting at the Wolfe according to
mine Author. The Wolfe (sayeth he) goeth on clicketing in
February, in such fort as a Dogge lineth a bitch when she goeth
faulte,
faulke, wherein they abide ten or twelue dayes: many Wolues (where store be) do follow one she Wolfe, euen as Dogges follow a Bitche: but she will never be lined but only with one. She will suffer many to follow hir, and will carrie them after hir sometimes eight or tenne dayes without meate, drinke, or rest: and when they are overwearied, then she suffreth them all to take their eafe, untill they route and be fast on sleepe: and then will she awake y* Wolfe which seemeth most to have followed hir, and that oftentimes is the foulest and worst fauourd, bycause he is overwearied and lankest: him will she awake and tyce him away with hir farre from the rest, and suffer him to line hir. There is a common Proverbe, which faith that: Neuer Wolfe yet sawe his Syre: for indeede it hapneth most commonly that when all the rest of the Wolues do awake and misse the female, they follow them by the fent, and finding them oftentimes together, they fall upon that Wolfe and kill him for despite. But if there bee no greater store than one Dogge Wolfe and one bitche in a place, then this Proverbe fayleth: yea or sometimes also the rest of the Wolues are so long ere they do awake and follow, that they cannot so quickly despatch or kill him according to their desire, and then also it faileth. Their whelps are able to engender within twelue months: and when their whelps be a yere old, then they part from their Syre and from their Dam: yea sometimes sooner, but not before their teeth be cast and shot out againe, for they cast teeth first when they are halfe yere old, and when they are come vp again, they never cast more at their life time. Then they depart from their dam when those teeth are come out again and grown hard, and they seke their aduenture, and pray for them self: and if they chancce to meete their fyre or dam at anytime after, they wil fawne upon them, and licke them, and seme in their kind greatly to rejoyce. A good example for sundry euill disposed children, which become vngrateful to their parents, which bring them vp carefully: Since the brute beast can teach them their dutle, only by y* instinct and motions of nature. Alfo when a dog and a bitch of them do company once togithers, they will not lightly part in sunder: for thogh they pray in divers places, yet at night they wil meete
meete againe, or at the leaft once in two dayes if it be possible: and they beare meate vnfo their whelpes togetheres: but the dog will first eate his fyll, and then carie the reft vnfo his whelpes: But the bytche beareth the pray vnfo hir whelpes before she eate any thereof hir felf, and if the dogge like it, and haue not fatisfied his hunger before, he will take it both from hir and the whelpes, and feede his fyll thereon first. After he will leaue the reft for them to ffeede on, if there be any, and if there be not, let them fterue for him if they will, fo that he maketh not account of any thing, vn- till his belly be full, but the bytch doth oftentimes beguile him. She leaueth the pray farre from their denne, and if she perceyue that the dogge be gone, then bringeth she it to hir whelpes: but if the dogge be there and perceyue that she hath brought nothing, he smelleth to hirmouth and hir lippes: if she haue nothing indeede then he beateth hir: but if he smell by hir that she had prayed, he confreyneth hir yrr to fhow it vnfo him, or els hunteth backe him- felfe by the counter of hir footing, and fo findeth it out. Some hold opinion that the bytche wasfheth hir felfe all ouer, bycaufe the dogge should not smell whether she haue prayed or not: but ye I dare not fweare on a booke. Some heauy Wolues wil never helpe their bitches to ffeede their whelpes, but if it be in a place where there are no store of Wolues, as no more but he and his make, then he knoweth by the smell that the whelpes are his, and helpeth the Bitch to pray for them, and to feede them, but vncurtuous ly as I fayde before. Ye males are fatterfet when they haue small whelpes: for they feede not only vpon their owne prowifion, but alfo vpon that whiche their makes and their whelpes shoulde eate alfo: they go nine wekees with whelpe, and some- times three or foure dayes longer, and go fault but once in a yere. Some hold opinion that a Bitche will not haue yong whelpes nor engender as long as hir owne Dame is alie. They haue whelpes in all refpects like vnfo our dogges, sometimes more and sometime leffe: for doubtlesse both the Foxe and the Wolfe are but a kind of wild Maftyfes and wild curres: they be of great force especially in their foreparts: they bite fore and dangeroufly, for sometimes they will kill a Cowe or a Bullocke: and they will roundly
roundely care a shepe, a Gote, or a good porkine in their mouth and neuer touch the ground with it, and wil runne so fast away with it, that vnleffe horsemen or Mustie dogs do stay them, they will hardly be ouertaken, eyther by the heardman or by an other creature. They pray vpon al kinde of things, and wil feede vpon any carion or any vermine: they liue not long nor above xii. or xiii. yeares at most. When he hath fedde vpon any vermine or serpent (as he doth often) then runneth he wonderfully fast. In such forte that I haue seen a Wolfe (being emptie) out runne four or fiue brace of the best Greyhoundes that might be founde: for there is no beast whiche runneth faster than he, and he holdeth maruellously also: when he is hunted with houndes, he fieth not farre before them: and vnleffe he be courfed with Greyhounds or Ma- stiues, he keepeth the couert like a Bore or a Beare, and especially the beaten waies therein: most commonly he prayeth by night, but sometimes also by day when he is hungry. Some Wolues will praye vpon Deare, Gotes, and fwyne, and sent as freelly and as tenderly as an hounde: some also wil eate a dogge if they catch him: and some of them kill children and men sometimes: and then they never feede nor praye vpon any other thing afterwards when they haue once bene fleshed and nouled therein, but die sometimes for hunger. Such Wolues are called Warwolues, bicause a man had neede to beware of them, they be so craftie that when they af- fayle a man, they flee vpon him and lay hold on him before he per- ceyue them: but if he perceyue them first, then they assayle him so subtillie he shal hardly escape their teeth, and can maruellously defend themselves from any weapon that a man hath for his de- fence. There are two causes which make them set vpon mankind: one is, that when they be old and feeble, and that their teeth begin to fayle them, then can they not carry their pray as they were wont: so that they learne with more ease to pray first vpon children which they meete or espie, which pray can neyther make resistance, nor is needefull to carie it farre: and therwithall the skinne and fleisse is much more tender and delicate then the skinne and fleisse of any other pray. Another reason is, that in countries where warre is made, and where battayles and skirmishes are gien, ther they feede vpon
vpon the dead carkasses of men which lie flayne in the feld, as
also in other places vpon suche as hang on the gibbets and trees
being executed by Justice. And the flesh of man is so delicate and
toothsome, y\textsuperscript{e} when they haue once tafted of it, they care for none
other meate. I haue seene a Wolfe forfake the fold, and kill the
heardesman. They are more craftie (if more may be) than the Fox
or any other beast: when they are hunted they will take all their
advantages, at other times they will never runne over hastily,
but keepe themselves in breath and force always: they haue al-
ways neede thereof, for there passe fewe dayes but that they are
coursed or cried at by as many as see them, in the countries where
they haunt. A Wolfe will stand vp a whole day before a good ken-
nell of houndes vnlle y\textsuperscript{e}. Greyhounds course him: most com-
monly he is taken in some village or hammelet: he will feldom
stand at Baye, vnlle it be when he cannot longer endure: and
then he becomes mad: the bityng of a Wolfe wil hardly be hea-
led as I haue before sayde, for their biting is venomous and ranc-
leth fore. And againe, because they are oftentimes madde, and then
there is no cure for their biting: when they haue overfed themselves
or are sicke in their body, they eate grasse as a dogge doth: they can
well abide hunger at some times, for a Wolfe may bide without
meate sixe or seuen dayes: but then wo be to y\textsuperscript{e} pray that he next
meeteth. The bitche wolve will never lightly parte farre from hir
whelpes when they be yong, for feare least she should leese them.
When a wolfe findeth a litter of pigges, or a flocke of sheepe, he
will (by his wil) kill them all before he feede vpon any of them.
They are hunted at force, taken w\textsuperscript{e} greyhounds or maftyfes, and
hanged in ginnes and snares. But it had neede to be a strong
snare y\textsuperscript{e} should holde them vnlle helpe come in the sooner: they
are also killed in ditches where they passe, w\textsuperscript{e} needels, venomous
pouders, and diuerse such other things which men lay in baytes for
them. When y\textsuperscript{e} heordes and sheepe come downe from the Mountaines
tografe and feede in y\textsuperscript{e} valleys, then they descend also to secke their
pray. They follow a campe commonly, to feede on y\textsuperscript{e} carion of horfes
and such other beasts as men leaue behind them. They barke and howle
like vnto dogs, and if there be two of them together they make such
a ter-
The booke of Hunting

a terrible noyse that you woulde thinke there were xx. of them: this do they most commonly when it is fayre weather, or when they are yong and not past a yeare old, or that they be trayned to any place for to hunte afterwaeres: and surely when they be so trayned, they will hardly abide where they feede, and especially old Wolues, if it be at ye first time that they haue bene trayned: but if they once haue bene accustomed to it, then they will abide the better. Some of them be so craftie, that when they pray by night, they will fie a myle or two from thence before day, especially if it be in a place where they haue bene hunted or stirrred, or that they finde some trayne of fleshe made for them. They crie not at all when they are killed, as our dogges do, but in divers other properties they resemble a dogge. It is harde or almoste vnpossibl e to kepe or bryng vp a Wolfe so yong, or so fast tied in subiectio n, or so corrected and kept in awe, but that it will do some mischief at any time that it get libertie and finde mane to do so: and the tamest that euer was yet, Woulde (if it were ledde abrode) looke this way and that way, to espie somewhat that it might be doyng withall. For both a Wolfe is doubtfull that men meane harme vnto him: and agayn he knoweth well in his owne conscience that he dothe many shrewde turnes, and that therefore men hunte and pursie him: but for all that he will neuer leaue his malicious nature: it is written that the right forefoote of a Wolfe is medecinable for the swelling in the throte, and for the inflamacion of the liuer: their skinnes are excellent furre and durable.

How to hunte them. Chap. 76

When a hunte:man woulde hunte the Wolfe, he muste trayne them by these meanes. Firste lette him looke out some fayre place a myle or more from the greate woodes where there be some close standing to place a brace of good Greyhounds in, if neede be, the whiche shoulde be close enuironed, and some ponde or water by it: there shall he kill a horse or some other great beast, and take the four legges thereof and carie them into
into the woods and Forests adjoyning. Then let foure goodfellowes take every man a legge of the beast, and drawe it at his horse tayle all alongst the pathes and wayes in the woodes vntill they come backe agayne vnto the place where the dead beast lieth: there lette them lay downe their traynes. And when the Wolues goe out in the night to pray and to feede, they wil crosse vpon the trayne and follow it, vntill they come at the dead carion: there they will feede their fill. And then let the huntesman aboue the breake of daye go thether, and leaue his horse a good way of vnderneath the winde, and come fayre and softlye to the place to espie if there be any Wolues feedyng. If there be, he may retire and flyrre them not, and never looke how much or how little they haue fedde: for it is sufficient if the huntesman see them, since they are so craftie and subtile as I haue before sayd. Then let him clime into some tree there by, and looke which way the Wolfe goeth, and where it is likely that he will lie. For as I haue sayd, they will not lightly tarie whereas they feede, but rather will be gone very carely in the grey mornynge: for whether they came late or earely, or whether they would lie in the Sunne rather than in the court, or that they would voyde and emptie their bellies, or whether it be so that they haue bene lately flyrred and hunted, I councell the huntesman to be gone betymes, and so shall he be sure to see certainly: and if he cannot see them, then lette him looke vpon the carion whether they haue bene at it or not: and how many he gesseth haue bene at it, accordyng to the places that he shall see gnawen or fedde vpon: and then lette him returne to his Lorde or Mafter, and make reporte accordingly. And let him marke and looke in the wayes which are about the nexte court or the court whiche they are gone into, whether they be there entred or paste on furder. And if his hounde will sticke willingly vpon the tracke of a Wolfe, and will challenge it, then he may cafte aboute the court and come not within any parte thereof, and so shall he be beft assured whether they be there stayed or not: for his hounde will vent it out styll as he goeth. And therewithall let him marke and judge whether they do all keepe companie still togethier or not, for many times some one
The booke of Hunting

one will be gone, and all the rest will abide, or els some one wil abide, and all the rest will be gone: but those whiche be full, do most willingly tarie alwayes: and when they fedde not theyer fill the day before, then they tarie longer than suche as fedde their fill ouer night, or yong Wolues, or suche other: for an olde Wolfe is so doubtfull and so full of miftrust, that he will feldome abide where he feedeth. And therefore it were no badde pollicie, to leaue but little meate at the place wherevnto you trayne, and to leaue harde by the place, some weake beast tyed, so that it can neyther stray away nor make defence. And when the Wolues come and finde but little carion at the place, then to satisfie their hunger, they will fall vpon that beast and deuoure it: Whiche if they do not the firste night, they will surely do it the nexte night if you obserue that order: and by that meanes they will feede theyer fill, and the rather abyde and tarie by it or neare vnto it: for they are gluttons, and desirous to keepe the remnant of their praye, when they haue killed a beast and leaue any of it. And when the Huntsman shall by these meanes haue bene assured of their feedynge twoo nightes to-gether, then may he make preparacion to hunte them on the thirde day: or if they fayle to come vnto the trayne the firste or seconde daye, then lette him fende out Varlettes to trayne from aboute all the couerts adioyning vnto the same place: and so doyng, he cannot misse but drawe Wolues thither once within twoo or three nightes, vnlesse it be in Februario. In that moneth they make smale accoumpnt of any trayne, by reason of their heate in followyng the Saulte bitches. And sometimes also a Wolfe will followe the trayne even vntill they come at the carion, and yet when they come there will go their wayes and not feede vpon it. In suche a case the Huntsman shall change his trayne and carion, as if it were of Horfeleshe, or beefe, lette him make it of Sheepees or Goates flese, or the flese of an Affe (whiche Wolues do loue exceedingly,) or of Hoggles flese: for otherwyse he shoulde not be able to knowe whether there be any Wolues neare vnto the place where he trayned or not: and
and if he doubt thereof, then shall he sayne a voyce, and call or barke, and howle lyke a Wolfe: and if there be any Wolues in the whole couert within the hearyng they will answere him. Agayne, if they come to the carion, and seeede not in two or three nightes one after another, or that they seeede and go their wayes and tarie not in any couert neare adioynynge, then lette him overnight hang vp the carion in some trees, so highe that they cannot come by it: and yet leaue some bones vpon the ground, to the ende they may gnawe vpon them. And lette him tarie in the woode vnntill it be as it were an houre before daye: and lette him leaue by the caryon the garments of some Shepherde or Heardesman, that the Wolues may haue no mistrust of hym where he standeth: then when it is not paffynge halfe an houre or little more before daye, lette hym put downe the caryon and go his wayes, and then the Wolues commyng too it, and hauninge not fedde all the night before, will seeede hungerly, and through their gluttonie will forgette themselves and abyde vnntill it be farre foorth dayes, and so go to kennell in the couerts adioynynge: for they will be so hungry to seeede, and they shall haue so smale tyme to fatifie their hunger, that they will be cconstrayned to abyde. But because commonly Lordes and Noblemen do not ryse so earely as to see these paffymes and pollicies, therefore I thinke meete that when he hath beaten downe the fleshe as beforeseyde, he caufe some good fellowes to go and to make fires betweene them and the laste couerts that the Wolues fledde vnto: and lette the fires be not paffynge a bowshotte or not so much one from another: and at every fire lette some one or two of the company stond talking and laughing one with another: when the Wolues shal heare that, they shall be constraincd (by reaason that the day light is now come vpon them) to abyde there in the couert harde by the carion. In meane whyle, the Lord or Gentleman shall be come and may hunte them at his pleasure: and that shal he order thus. Firste lette him regard which way will be the fayrest course for Greyhounds, and place them accordingly: and as neare as he can lette him forefall with his Greyhoundes the same way y the Wolues did
The booke of Hunting

flie the nightes before, if the grounde serue to courfe in, vnlesse the winde be contrarie, for then it were but follie to set them that waye: otherwayes the Wolfe will rather come that way than any other way. If the winde serue not that waye, then lette him set his Greyhoundes in the fayrest place to courfe in vppon a good wynde: and lette hym set his Greyhoundes in rankes as neare one to another as the number of his Greyhoundes will permitte: alwayes regardyng the wynde, and causing them whiche holde the Greyhoundes to stande close. That beyng so appoynted, lette him set hewers all rounde aboute the Couert where the Wolues doo lye, to Hewe and make noyse on every side but onely that where the Greyhoundes doo stonde.

If his owne servauntes and companie be not sufficient, he may do well to assemble the neighbours whiche dwell neare by: who will be gladde to helpe hym bycause the Wolues doo them suche greate harms and domages. And lette all those people stonde as thicke as they can all aboute the couert, but onely on that side where the Greyhoundes are set, talkynge and walkinge one to another, and makinge all the noyse that they can dooise to force them vnto the Greyhoundes. Then lette the Huntefman goe with his Lyamehounte and drawe from the carion vnto the thickest sides where the Wolues haue gone in: and there the Huntres shall caste off the thyrde parte of their beste houndes, for a Wolfe will sometimes holde a couert long tyme before he come out. The Huntres must holde neare in to theyr houndes, blowyng harde and encouragynge them with the voyce: for many houndes will streyne curtelesie at this chace, although they bee lustie and arrant at all other chaces. When the Wolfe commeth to the Greyhoundes, they whiche holde them shall do well to suffer the Wolfe to passe by the first ranke, vntill he be come vnto the seconde ranke or furder: and let the last ranke let slippe their Greyhoundes full in the face of the Wolfe: and at the same instant let al the other rankes let slippe also. So that the firste ranke stayinge him neuer so little, he may be assayled on all sides at once: and by that meanes they shall the more easilie take hym. It is beste entryng of Houndes at
The booke of Hunting

at yong Wolues whiche are not yet paffyng halfe a yeare or a yeare olde, for a hounde will hunte suche more willingly and with leffe dread than they will hunte an olde Wolfe. And likewise the yong Wolues can neyther make so good defence, nor yet vse suche policies and subtilyes as the olde Wolfe will: or it shall be good to take Wolues alyue in engines, and then breake theyr teeth and enter your houndes at them: when the Wolfe is deade, you shall make the rewarde thus. Firste lette the houndes and Greyhoundes, but especially the houndes runne in and all to byte and mulf the dead Wolfe: then let the hunte open his belly all alonsift and take out all his bowels: then lette him take a Sheepe or a Porkine and kill it, and strype of the skinne quickly and cut it all to gobbets putting it into the body of the Wolfe, and theree lette the houndes and Greyhoundes eate it out. For defaulte of a sheepe or fuche hotemeate, let him take breade cheese and fuche lyke scrappes and broken morfelles and put them into the Wolfe for the houndes rewarde as before sayde. Note that bothe houndes and Greyhoundes will require greater flehmyng and encouragement to a Wolfe than to any other chace, and therefore all the cheare that you can vse vnto them, will be little enough: And if a Wolfe chance to breake vpon the hewers, and so escape the course, yet bee not thereat discouraged but beate the same couert on the next day. For a Wolfe hath this propertie, that when he hath once so escaped, hebethinketh him thereof, and returneth thither on the next day to see what ye matter was which styred him so, or to see what is become of his companions if he had any, or to see if there be any carrion. And agayne he is so craftie that he thinketh surely men will not hunte in the sayde place agayne so quickly: but if he finde faule and perceyue that any of his companions be killed, then will he be gone from thence the nexte night and come no-more there of a greate whyle: yea though you trayne him he may chance to come vnto the trayne, but surely he will not ta-rue in any couert neare vnto that place. A man may knowe a doggewolfe from a bitche by the trackes of theyr feete: for the
The booke of Hunting
dogge hath a greater heele, a greater toe, greater nayles, and a rounder foote: and the Bitche cafteth hyr fants commonly in the middest of an high way, whereas the dogge cafteth them on the one or other side of the pathe. And now let these fewe things suffice for the hunting of the Wolfe.

Of the Hunting of the Beare, and first of hir nature and properties
Chap. 77

There be Beares of two sorts, that one much greater than that other naturally: although they be of equall age, or how long foeuer they liue, but their properties and conditions are all one, sauing that the greater be much stronger, the which I account no difference of nature. They are naturally very cruell and harmefull unto all tame beastes, and are very strong in all partes of their bodies but onely the head. A small blow on the head killeth them: they go to make in December, some sooner and some later, according to their rest and good feeding: their heate endureth fiftieene dayes and not pasture. When the Shebeare doth feelie hir yong within hir, then doth she withdrawe hir self into some caue or rocke, and their abideth vntil she bring forth hir whelps: therefore you shall feldome heare of a Beare taken when she is with whelpe. Somtimes a Beare, especially a Male, will keepe close in his denne ffortie dayes and nightes without eyther meate or drinke, hauing none other nourishment but onely sleepe and fucking on his Toes: at ffortie dayes ende they will come out, and though it be a fayre day, yet will they enclofe themselues agayne for ffortie dayes longer, always doubting that the winter will yet continue: and lightly as long as any harde weather lasteth, they will not come out of their dennes. They are whelped most commonly in Marche: the most parte of them are dead one whole day after they be whelped: but the Damme doth so licke them, warme them, and cherishe them, that she requieth them at last. Their heare at first is more whitish than like black: they
they giue them suffe a moneth and not much more, and that is
bicause their whelpes are curst and haue cruell pawes and sharpe
nayles, and byte shrewdely: if they finde not their fill of milke
in the Dammes teates, or that she remoue when they suffe, then
they will byte the teate, and teare their Damme with their pawes,
whereupon many of them kill their whelpes, and byte them fore
somtimes. At least assoone as the Damme perceiuenth that they
begiinne to waxe strong, shee giueth them suffe no longer, but
goeth abrode, and prayeth or fedeth vpon any thing that she can
finde, and then caueth it vp agayne before hir whelpes, by that
meanes she feedeth them vntill they can praye for themselves.
When they ingender, they lye face to face. They feede vppon
Hearbes, Frutes, Honie, Fleshe, Milke, Mafte, Beanes, Peafe,
and of all manner of carion and vermine. They will clyme a
tree for ye frute: and somtimes in the winter or hard weather,
when all these things faile them, they kill Kyne and other ca-
tell to feede on: and yet fewe of them do so, vnlesse it be sheepe,
Gotes, or suche little beastes. If they be in good plyghte (and
especially the greater fort) they continew in their strength and
force tenne or twelue yeares. They liue sometimes xx. yeares,
but they doe oftentymes become blinde, and then they cannot
pray. They go very far for their prayes, considering the great-
nesse and weight of their bodies, and that is bycause they would
not be founde: but yet looke where they praye, they remaine and
continue harde by their praye. If they be hunted, they followe
a man, and yet never runne vpon him vnlesse they be hurt: but
if they be hurte, then they runne vppon any thing that standes
before them. They are maruelous strong in their pawes, wher-
with they coll in a Man or a Dogge, in suche forte, that many
times they kill and smother them, or breake their bulckes with
the force. Their nayles haue great force, but not such as would
kill a beast: but with their whole pawe they pull a dogge vnto
their mouth, and then they teare him maruelously, for they byte
fore, insomuch that if they get holde of a mans heade, they will
byte him into ye braines: and as for an arme or a leg, they would
crushe it in pieces like glasse. If you strike at them with a sword, they will brake and bear off a great blow with their paws: they are so heavy, that when they be hunted they can make no speed, but are always within sight of the Dogges: they stand not at a Baye like to the Bore, but flee styll wallowing as they can untill helpe of men come in: and then if the houndes stick in and fight with them, they fight very valiantly in their own defense. Sometimes they stand upon their hinder feete as upright as a man: but that is a token of dread and cowardlynesse, but being upon all four they fight bothe the more strongly and the more stoutely: for then they declare that they will be requenged, and flee no longer: they have very perfect scent, and smel furder off than any other beast, vnlesse it be the Bore. For in a whole Forrest they will smel out a tree loden with mast: when they be ouerweried, they flee to some brooke or water, and ther they be ouerthrown: they may be hunted with Maftyes, Greyhoundes, or houndes, and they are killed and chaced with bow, borsespeare, dartes, and swords: so are they also taken in snares, causes and pits, and in other engines. If twome on foote hauing borsespears or lavelins, or short pitchforkes, would sticke wel one to another defence and requenge, they may kil a great beare: for ye Beare is of this nature, that at every blowe she will be requenged on whatsoeuer come next to hands. So that when ye one hath stricken the Beare, she will runne upon him: and then if the other strike quickly, she will returne to him againe. So that the one may alwaies help and succour the other: they do naturally abide in the great Mountains, but when it snoweth or is very hard weather, then they descend to seake foode in ye valleies and Forrestes, they cast their leefles somtimes in round Croteys, and somtimes flat like a Bullocke, according to the feede that they finde: they are able to engender when they be but one yeare old, and then they departe from their dammes, they go somtimes a galloppe, and somtimes an amble: but when they wallow then they go at most ease. When they are chased they flee into the couerts and Forrestes, their season beginneth in Maye, and endureth untill suche tyme as they go to ingender agayne: but at all seasons they bee very fatte

both
both within and without. And by that means their season lasteth longer than any other beasts. When a Beare is hurt sore, and escapeth the huntsmen, she will open and stretch her wound, yea, sometimes she will drawe out her owne guts and bowels to search them whether they be pierced or not: and by that means many of them dye, when they might well escape. When they come from their feeding, they beate commonly the highways and beaten paths: and where so euer they goe out of the hyghe way, there you may be sure they are gone to their denne, for they see no doublings nor subtleties. They tumble and wallowe in water and myre like unto swyne, and they feede like a dogge. Their flesh is delicate to some mens tooth: but in mine opinion, it is ramminhe and vssauerie, at leastwise it can not be holsome. Their grease is good for the gowt and shrinking of the sinews, and the better, if it be mingled with other oynments. Their feete are the best morfell of them, for they be delicate meate. Their skynne is a furre, but very course: meeter to laye vpon a bed, than to weare otherwise. I haue termed their fatte greace, and so is it to be called of all beastes which praye: and of all Deare and other fallow beastes, it is to be called Sewet. As also their feede is called feeding, and a Deares is called feede, as I haue before declared.

The manner of hunting the Beare

Chap. 78

The best finding of the Beare is with a lyamhounde, and yet he which hath no lyamhounde, maye trayle after the Beare, as they doe after a Rowe, or a Bucke: but you may drawe after the Beare in the vineyards, in the hollow mastie woods, and such like places, according to the seafon: and so you may lodge them, and runne and hunte them, as you do a Bore. For the more speedy execution, you shall do well to mingle mastifes amongst your houndes: for they will pinch the Beare, and make him angrie, vntill at last they bring them to the bay, or else they drive them cleane out of the playne, into the couert, and never let them be in quiet, vntill they come to fight for defence: and by
by that meanes they are the sooner kylled. For though the Beares byte a dogge for, yet they kyll them not so soone as a Bore doth. The rewarde may be made after the death of the Beare, as it is made at the death of a Wolfe.

Thus haue I nowe (what out of myne Authour, and what by myne owne experience and conjecture) set downe the natures and hunting of as many chases as I thinke chafeable: yea, and these two last rehearsed, viz. the Wolfe and the Beare, together with the Rayndeare also, I haue not thought good to leave out, although they be not in yfe heere with vs in Englande: since they seeme by the description, to be noble chases, and much esteem-ed in other countreys. Nowe let me set downe the Cures and Medicines for dogs, when they shall eyther be hurt, or fall into any surfeite, sickness, or infirm-ities.
Hounds, and generally all kynd of dogs, are subiect to many diseases and infirmities. But aboue all other diseases, they are most cumbred with madness, wherof there are seuen sundry sortes. The first kynd is called ye burning hote madness, or the desperat madness. And this kinde of madness can not be healed, but is so harmfull and contrarie vnto a dogs nature, that immediately after ye venome therof hath once crept into ye bloud of a dog, it burnes and
and infectes him sodainely. And as fone as the brayne. seeleth it selse vexed with the fume thereof, the dog tormenteth him selse continually, and becommeth desperate, as hath often bene scene by experience, the dogges which haue this madnesse, are knowne sundry wayes. Firste when they runne, they rayfe their tayles right vp, the which other dogges doe not, that be sicke of other kyndes of madnesse. Agayne, they runne vpon any thing that standeth before them: as well beasts, as other thinges, and haue no respect, where nor which way they run, whether it be through Ryuers, pondes, or waters. Also their mouth will be very black, and will haue no some nor froth in it. They endure not in this kynde of madnesse, aboue three or foure dayes at the most, by reason of the vntollerable payne and travell thereof. When they maye no longer endure, they howle a kynde of howling in the throate, and hoarically, but not like the howling of a dogge that were founde. All beasts which they shal byte, as well dogges as other, if they drawe bloude on them, will doubtlesse runne madde also.

The seconde kynde of madnesse, is called running madnesse, and is likewise vncureable. But the byting thereof is not so venemous, nor so dangerous for other beastes, as the first is, for it vexeth not continually without intermission. And when a dog is madde of this kynde of madnesse, the first dogge which he byteth in the forenoone, dothe beare with him all hisvenome, and will be in great daunger to runne madde: but as many as he byteth afterwarde, may escape from running madde thereof. When dogges haue this madnesse, they runne not vpon beastes, nor vpon men, but onely vpon dogges, and harken as they goe to heare the barking of other dogges, to the ende they may go shake them and byte them. They runne in the high wayes, and cast their tayles betwene their legges, trotting like a Foxe, and may continue thus nyne monethes, but not pait. These two kyndes of madnesse are more daungerous than all the rest, and when a dogge will become madde, of any of these two sortes of madnesse, you may knowe by these tokens.

First they eate vere little, they will smell vpon other dogs,
and when they haue smelt on them, will shake and byte them, yet wagging their tayles, and seeming to cherish them. They sigh for, and snuffe with their noses, and looke sdyewayes or over-thwarts. They are sad and heavie, yet running after butterflies and other flies. There are many other apperant tokens which I leaue for breuitie sake. When you perceiue them by such tokens, shif them out of the company of other dogs, and shut them vp, for their breath is infectiue, and may make other dogges madde: for such diseases are taken amongst dogs, as the pestilence is amongst men. The other five sorts of madnesse, are nothing like so dangerous: for dogs which are sicke of them, do neither runne nor byte. So that I esteeme them rather sicknesses, than madder, although sundrye hunt'smen haue hold opinion, that all the seven sorts of madnesse were vnurable. But I my selfe haue healed sundry dogs, which haue bin sicke of these other five kinds of madnesse hereafter mentioned, with the Receiptes which I meane (God willing) to set downe here in writyng. And the said five sundry sorts of madnesse are thus named.

The first is called the dumme madnesse, the which lieth within the bloud, and is to be known by this note or signe: The dogges which are mad therof, wil not feed, but hold their mouth wide open, putting their feet into their mouth, as if they had some bone in their throat, and hide themselves commonly in moist and fresheft places.

The seconde is called the falling madnesse, for the dogs which haue it, fall as they go, as if they had the falling euill, or the Saint Johns sycknesse. And the disease lyeth in their heads.

The thirde kynde of madnesse, is called the Lanke madnesse. For the disease is within their bodies, and maketh them slymmer so much, that they become so lanke, lean, and thynne, that a man may thrust them through with his finger.

The fourth is called the sleeping madnesse. The which cometh with a kynde of little wormes, that lye in the mouth of a dogges stomacke, being there engendered through corruption of humours, the vapors and fumes whereof, doe mount vp into the braynes of a dog, and make him sleepe vnceffantly, so that commonly they die sleeping.
The booke of Hunting

The fifth and last kynde of madnesse, is called the Rewmatike or flauering madnesse. For when a dogge hath it, his heade sweleth, and his eyes become yellowe as a Kychts foote, and he drueleth and flauere thy at the mouth commonly.

When a dogge hath any of these kyndes of madnesse, he will haue no lust to eate, but lyueth eight or nyne dayes in this sorte, doing no hurte to any thing, and in the ende dyeth for hunger: wherewithall you must vnderstande, that dogs are of this propretie generally: Whensoeuer they feel any diseafe within their bodies (without any occasion of hurtes, or such accidentes) they wil neuer feele lightly, vntill they be healed theroff. For proofe, when a dogge is sicke, he will not eate the deyntyest morfell that you can proffer him, vntill he haue eaten graffe, and caft vp all that was within him, and then he will eate. Some are of opinion, yt the worme vnder a dogs tong, is the cause of madnesse: but I thinke not so. Although it maye be, that suche as haue bee ne wormed, doe not so commonly fall madde: yet sometimes they do, as may dayly be seene.

These diseaues are taken amongst dogs, by breathing and companying one with another. And therfore it shal be best to shut vp suche as haue them, from al the rest of your hounds, as is before sayd.

The receipt to heale the dumme madnesse

Take the weight of foure Frenche crownes, of the iuyce of an herbe called Spathula putrida, which hath a leafe much like vnto the herbe called Ireos, or Flower de luce (but it is a litle blaccker) and put this iuyce into a little pewter pot. Then take asmuch of the iuyce of an herb, called Hellebors niger, in English Bearwort, and as much of the iuyce of Rewe. And if it be in such season that these herbes haue no iuyce in them, you must make a decocation of them. And when you haue all these iuyces together, take as much white wine as there was iuyce of Rewe. Then straine them all through a fayre lynnen cloth, and set them in a glasse. Then take Scamony two drammes, and let the Scamony be vn-preparete, the which you shall mingle amongst all these iuyces. Then take the dog, and put a table napkin rowled in his mouth for byting,
The booke of Hunting

byting, and put downe this medicine into his throate, with some horne or tunnell, holding vp his heade alofte, leaft he cast it vp a-gaine. When you haue giuen him this receipt, you shall let him bleed with a knife in the mouth, as you pricke a horse, in y° gums of the vpper iaw, and the rooofe of his mouth, and cut him two or three vaines in his gums, that he may bleede the better. Then kennell him with fayre fresh straw, and he will amend. Note here that the herbe commonly called Harts horne, or Dogs tooth, is excellent good to cure any kynde of madnesse, being dronke eight drammes of the iuyce thereof, with a little salt.

A receipt for the falling or reeling madnesse, which proceedeth from the braine

Take the weight of foure french crownes, of the iuyce or seede of an herbe called Pyomye, (that fort of Pyomye which beareth seede), and the weight of foure Frenche crownes, of the iuyce of an herbes roote called Brynie, or Vitis alba, which groweth in the hedges, and hath a roote as byg as a mans legge. Then take as much of y° iuyce of an herbe called Crucia, otherwise Tutsonye, and foure drams of Stauefaker, well brayed and beaten to pouder. Mingle them all well together, and glue it your hounde or dogge, as afore sayde. Then flyt his eares to make him bleede, or else let him bloude on the two vaines which come downe his shoulers, (which in an horse are called the Arches, or the Archvaines) and if it help him not at the first, giue it him once again, or twice if neede require.

A receipt for the sleeping madnesse, proceeding of wormes

Take the weight of fix crownes, of y° iuyce of the Wormwood called Absynthium Sautonicum, or French Wormwoode, and the weight of two crowns of the poudre of Harts horne burned, and two drammes of Agarick. Mingle them all together, and if they be too thicke or too dry, then put white wine vnto them, the weight of foure or fixe crownes, and giue it your dog to drinke downe as before sayde.
A receipt for the Rewmatique or flauering madness, comming like the Laundyse

Take the weight of five crownes, of the iuyce or decoction of the rootes of Fenell, the weight of five frenche crownes of the iuyce or decoction of an herbe, called (by the Frenchmen) Guuy, whiche groweth in the white thornes (I take it to be that which we call Myxeldine, or Miffeltoe) the weight of four crownes, of the iuyce or decoction of ground Iuy, the weight of iii. crownes of the pouder or dregs of the roote of Polypody, which groweth on an Oke or Chestnut tree: put them al together in a pottenger or skillet, and let them boyle together in white wine. And when it is cooled a little, put it downe your dogs throate as before sayde, even as bote as he may suffer it.

A receipt for the lanke madness

As touching the Lanke madness, which keepeth within the bowels, and divers other diseases, as Gouts, Coldes, Stoppings, and all other proceeding of colde causeth, they are to be healed with Bathes and Stooones, as ensueth.

Take two great kettles, that wil hold each of them five pailles full, wherein you shal put (in each of them) ten handfuls of these herbs hereafter named. That is to say: of an herbe called Artemisia or Mugwoort, of Rosemarie, of red Sage, of the rootes or leaues of an herbe called Guymauue, or French Mallowe (or in Englishe, Marsh Mallowes,) of the rootes or leaues of Walwoort or Danewoort, of the rootes or stalkes of Fenell, of the leaues or stalkes of Bawme, of Rewe, of Emula campana, (thereof both rootes and leaues) of Sorel, of Buglosse, and of Mellilot, and put them al into the faide kettles. Then fill them with wine and water, two parts water, and the third wine, and let them boyle together, vntil the third part or quantitie be consumd. And when they be so sodden, take the kettles and poure out all these herbes into a Tunne or pype, wherein you shal put foure payles full of good and strong lyes of wine. Then take the kettles, and hang them on the fire againe, filling them two parts with water, and the third with wine, as before sayd. Then take a newe facke, and go seeke out
out some Molehill, or anthill, and take the greatest red Ants with their egges and all, and let them boyle in the saide kettles, with three or foure pyntes or great handfulls of salt, vntill they be confumded. And when it is boyled vnto the third part, and that the water is very thicke, poure them out into the Tun or Pype vnto the reft, and so let them stand altogether, vntill they be little better than luke warme. Then put your sicke dogge into it, and bathe him therein a long houre before you let him come out, hauing good regard how you hold him, for fear of drowning, or smothing him in ye tun. Afterwards, put him in some warme place or couch, where he may take no ayre, for feare of soundring or marring. This order of bathing you maye use with the fame water, foure or five dayes together, warming it alwayes againe: and it will serue for many dogs, one after another. But before you do thus bathe your dogs that are sicke, purge them in this order.

Take an ounce and a halfe of Caffia fistularis wel clenched, two drams and a half of Staupeaker in pouder, two drams and a halfe of Scamony preparat in white vineger, and foure ounces of oile Olyfe, temper them all together, and warme them a little over the fire, and giue it your dog towards night, and let him eate no meate after it. The next day put him into the bathe fasting.

A Bath to bathe dogs, when they haue bene bitten with others, to preuent that they runne not madde

If your dog be bytted or shaken with a mad dog, immediatly fill a barrell or tun with water, and take a bushell, or a bushell and a halfe of Salte, and cast it therein: Mingle and styrre the Salte well about with a staffe to make it melt. And then take your dog and plunge him therein ouer head and eares, eight or nyne times. When he is well washed so, then let him goe, and it will helpe and preuent the diseafe.

A charme of wordes, to preserue dogs from madness

A Gentleman of Brittaine taught the Author (for the Translatour wil learne no suche deuifes) to make two little rolles where-
The booke of Hunting

wherein were written but two lynes, and those he put in an eg-
shell, and so put them downe a dogges throte, whiche was bit-
ten with a madde dogge. And the wryting contayned but this:
Y Ran Qui Ran, eafrem eafratrem eafratrosque. This he sayde
would preferre a dogge from being madde: beleeue it he that lift,
for I do not.

Of the Maunge, Tettarres, Ringwormes,
and Scabbes in a dogge

Ther are foure kindes of Mange, viz, the red Mange, which
maketh a dogges legges to swell. The fkalyy Mange, which
groweth in patches, as broad as the palme of a mans hande, and
taketh off the skinne where it goeth. The common Mange, and
the blakke Mange, which lyeth ynder the skinne, and maketh the
haire to shed. Of these manges the red Mange is the worst, and
most dangerous to heale. For it engendreth and breedeth after a
foundring or overheating of a dog, which he taketh in the win-
ter, passyng ouer brooks or pooleys, when he is hote and chased. Or
with lying in colde and moyst places, before he be well dryed or
rubbed. Or it may come by being brought vp in the shambles,
or butcheries, with the bloud of Oxen or suche like, which over-
heateth the bloud in a dog. And those kindes of Mange are thus
to be healed. First purge your dogge with the receipt which I
haue before preseibred to be ministrde before bathing, and on the
morrow let him bloud two ounces or more, vpon a vaine which
is betwene the hough fring, and the bone of his leg. And within
two dayes next following, you shal annoynt him with this
oyntment which followeth.

Take three pound weight of the oyle of Nuttes (I thinke he
meaneth Walnuts) a pounde and halfe of the oyle of Cade, two
pound of the oyle of Wormes, three pound of Honny, and a pound
and a half of Vyneger, boyle them al together, vtill they be halfe
wafted. Then put to it Rosin and Pytch, or Tar, of each two
pounds and a half, and halfe a pound of new ware vnwrought, melt
them altogether, and styr them with a reede or a palme wand. When
they are well melted and mingled, put therein (from off the fire) a
pound
The booke of Hunting

pound and a half of Brymstone, two pound of Copporas well tri-
ed, xii. ounces of Verdegrece, and stir them into it vntil it be cold. This oynmtent will kill and heale all maner of mANGES and itches, how strong or vehement soeuer they be. And before you anoynt your dogs therewith, washe them and rub them all ouer with wa-
ter and falt to clenfe their skins. Afterwaordes leade them to a good fire, and tye them there fast, vntil they may sweate a good houre and a half, giuing them water to drinke and lap their belly full. When they are thus dressed and warmed, feede them with good brothes made with Mutton, boyled with a little brimstone to warne them w'tin, and with good holfsome hearbes, continuing that dyet eight dayes.

Another medicine for the Tettar

The Tettar commeth vnto many dogs naturally, or by kind, or by age, and it may be thus healed:

Take away the haire in the places where the Tettarres are, and then rub the dog with lye, salt, and vineger, vntil the ringwom-
mes do bleed. And afterwards anoynt them with this oynment.

Take a pound of an oynment called Vnguentum enulatum, half a pound of another ointment called Pambiligos, two pounds of the oyle of Nuts, Tar a pounde, a pound of the oyle of Cade, half a pound of Brimstone, half a pound of Soote, half a pound of Vtryoll or Copperoffe, foure ounces of the lytarge of Golde, foure ounces of white leade, foure ounces of Verdegrece, and fixe ounces of Roch Alume. Beate them all to pounder, and boyle and incorporate them together, with half a pound of vineger. This oynment is most excellent for the Tettar, v sing it as before sayd.

For the common Mange

The common MANGE commeth oftentimes by reason that the dogs lacke fresh water to drinke, when they desire it. Or else by foule and filthy lodginge and kennelling. As in swinefties, or vpon the straw wherevpon other mangie dogs haue line. And it may also come by foundrimg and melting of their greace. This mange may be easely healed, without the drugs and drams before re-
hearsed, but only with decoction of these herbes following.

Take
The booke of Hunting

Take two handfull of wild Creffyes, otherwise called Berne, two handfull of Enula campana, of the leaues or rootes of wylde Sorrell, and the roote of Roerb as much, and the weight of two pounds of rootes of Frodys, make them al boyle wel in lye and vi
neger. When they are all well boyled, you must streine the decoction, and take the iuice thereof, mingling it w't two pounds of grey Sope, and when the Sope is well melted and mingled in it, then rub your dogs with it foure or fuen days together, and it wil heale them. This receipt and a ly'rest I haue proued and found medicinable.

A Receipt to heale the diseafe called the Wolfe,
which is a kernell or round bunch of flesh,
which groweth and increaseth, vn-
till it kill the dogge

This diseafe or botch hapneth often vnto dogs. And to heale it you must haue good regard in what place it is. For if it be in any part of the bodie, where many vaynes be, or Arteryes, then will it be verie harde to take it awaye. But this is the meane to take a Wolfe away in places where you maye conueniently. There are two maners of curing of it. The one is by Incision, and that other by Receipt. He that wil make incysion, must first looke howe many vaynes and arteries doe come from any parte of the bodye, ynto the place where the Wolfe is. Then must he haue a sharpe foursquare needle, that must be a little bended or crooked. That being threeded with a good strong threed, let him thrust his needle vnderneath the vayne, and drawe it through, and so let him with both ends of the threed, tye the vayne as hard and close as he can, and cut off the ends. Thus shal he do with al the vaynes which haue recourse into the diseafe, forbleeding and for marring his incision. Then let him take a razor, and cut ronde about the botch (within the knots that are tyed about the vaynes) and so take away and cut out the botch or lumpe. Then shall he immediately take a hote Iron, and seare the little endes and pypes of the vaynes and arteries. Afterwardes he shall first apply vnto it a playfter made of Sanguis draconis, yolkes of egs, pouder of burnt
burnt lynnen, and good vyneger, brufed and tempred together.
And he muste musfell vp his dogge, for seare leaft he byte the
threads, which tye the ends of the vaines and arteries, and dresse
him every day, with Larde melted in warme water, and min-
gled and brayed together with Pompiligos. Above al things take
heede, that the vayne bleede not at any time, till the dogge be
hole. I take this Wolfe to be that which we call a Wenne.

Another approued receipt for the same

Take three great blacke thorns, when they be grene and freth
gathered, lay them xxiii. hours in steepe in a womans
termes: being wet and moyled therwith, pricke them into y* wolfe
or Wen, as far as they will go. And if the Wolfe or Wen be so hard
that they will not enter, then make holes before with some bodkin
or great pinne, and thrust the thornes fast in: and neuer take them
out, untill they fall out of themelves. This done, the Wolf wil
die, and fall away by little and little. Remember that the dog
be fast musled, for plucking out the thornes.

A receipt to kil Fleas, Lice, Tykes, and other ver-
min on dogs, and to keepe them cleane

Take two handfull of the leaues of Berne or wilde Cressyves,
as much of wilde Sorrell, as much of Mynts, and Boyle them
in lye made with vine leaues, and put amongst them, two oun-
ces of Stauesaker. When it is well boyled, shreyne them cleane,
and take the decocction, and mingle therein two ounces of Sope,
and one ounce of Saffron, with a handfull of Salte. Mingle all
this together, and washe your dogs therewith.

A receipt to kill wormes and cankers in a dogges
eares, or vpon any part of his bodie

Take the huskes of Walnuts, and brufe them well, then put
them in a pot with a quart of Vyneger, and let them stanke
so two houres. That being done, let them Boyle two or three
whalmes
whalmes vpon the fire. Then strein them in a faire lynnen cloth, and put vnto the decoction thes pouders, one ounce of Aloe cupa-
ticque, called with vs Aloes cabellina, one ounce of a Hartes horne burned, an ounce of Rosyne. Bruze all these into poudrer, and put them vnto the decoction in some pot. When theyhaue stooode so together an houre or two, droppe a little of it vpon the place where the worms and cankers are, and it will kill them immediatly.

Another for the same

Take an Oxe gall, Rosine in poudre, Aloes in poudre, vn-
feakt Lyme in poudre, and Brimstone in poudre, mingle them altogether with the Oxe gall, and it will kyll the wormes, and make them fall away. Some haue vfed in times past, to put a dogges haires odde into an Ash or Ceruisetre, but ys is but a mockerie,

A receipt for dogges that are bytten
with Vypers or Serpents

Take a handfull of Tutsome, a handfull of Rewe, a handfull of the leaues of a tree called Capi or Spanishe Pepper, a handfull of the herb called Boyle or Bloude, a handfull of Juniper, a handfull of Mynts, and bruse and stampe them al together, vntil they be wel beaten and stamped. Then put a glasse full of white wine to them, and let them boyle therein, a whalme or a wallop in a pewter pot. Then take ys decoction with the weight of a crown of Tryacle, and giue your dog a glaasfull of it warm, and wase the bitten place therewith, tying a leaf of Boyle with a pyll of a Juniper branch vpon it, and it will heale.

A receipt to heale dogges bitten or stricken
with a Bore, Beare, Wolfe, or such like

According to the place where a dog is hurte, you must apply and direct your medicines and playsters. If he be hurt in the bellye, so that his guts fall out, and yet the guts not broken nor pearced
The booke of Hunting

pearced, let the varlets of the kennell take the dogge quickly, and put vp his guts softly into his bellie with the ends of his fingers, in such fort as a geder doth when he spayeth a bytch. Then let him cut a flyye or thin piece of Lard, and put it within the belly, right against the hole that is made. And he must have a lyngell in readinesse to sow vp the skin, and at every stitch that he taketh, let him knit his threed or lyngell. For else as soon as the threed should rot or breake in one place, all the rest would slippe, and so the wounde would open againe, before it be throughly healed. And in all places that a dog is hurt, if it be needfull to stitch him vp, put alwayes a piece of Larde in the wounde or against it, and alwayes annoynt the wound with freth butter, for that will make a dog be alwayes lycking of it. And his owne tong is a good Chyrurgion where he may reach the wound. The needle wherewith a dog should be sowed, shoulde be foursquare at the poynyt. And the varlet of the kennell shoulde neuer go on field to hunt eyther Bore, Beare, or Wolfe, without such a needle, lyngelles, and Lard, in a readinesse.

A receipt to heale dogs which be bruised, or haue any thing broken within them

I t hapneth oftentimes, that a Bore brufeth a dogge with the force of his heade, and yet draweth no bloude on him, eyther vpon the sides of the dogges bulke, or vpon his thighes, or fuch fine wyue places. Then if any thing be broken or put out of ioynt, it must first be put vp again. But if it be no more but bruised, then make a playster of the roote of the herbe called Symphiton (with vs in Englishe Comfrey) the playster of Mellylot, Pytche or Tarre, and oyle of Roses, as muche of the one as of the other. The whiche you shall mingle altogether, and make thereof a great playster vpon a cloth, and cut it as bygge as maye serue to couer the bruised place, and laye it thereunto as hote as the dogge may suffer it, and it will heale him.
A receipt to kill wormes within a dogge, and to make him voyde them

Take the iuyce of Woormewoode two drammes, as mucche of Alloes Cabellina, as much of Staufaker, and a dramme of a Harts horne burnt, with a dram of Brymstone: Brue and beate altogether, and incorporate them with the Oile of Walnuts, and make (as it were) halfe a glasse full of it. And put it down your dogs throte, and it will heale him.

A playfter to heale a dogge, when he is surbayted on his feete

Take twelue yolkes of egges, and beate them with foure ounces of the iuyce or decoction of an herb, that groweth upon the rockes, and is called Pylo Zelle (in English, Mouleare) or with the iuyce of Pomegranats, boyled with vyneger. And for default of the herbes before named, take vyneger only, and when the yolks of the egges are well beaten therin, then put Sut thervnto small brayed to pouder, and mingle them all together, rubbeng the soales of your dogs feete therewith, and bynding it vpon a lynnenn cloth vnto the dogges foote. Then giue the dog rest in his kennell, a night and a day, or more, and it will heale him.

A receipt to kill the Canker in a dogs eares

Take Sope, Oyle of Tartre, Sal armoniacke, Brymstone and Verdigreace, of each the weight of a crowne, and incorporate them altogether with white vineger, and Aqua Fortis, and rubbe the Canker herewith nyne mornings.

A receipt to kepe Bytches from going proud

Esfore a Bytche haue had whelpes, giue hir euery morning nyne dayes together, nyne graynes of Pepper in hir meate, and she shall not become pride. Put them in to hir, in some cheefe, or breade, or hard meate.
A receipt for dogges that cannot pisse

Take a handful of French Mallowes (or Marshmallowes) as much of the leaves or seeds of Archangell, which groweth commonly by vines, the rootes of Fenill, the rootes of blackberries or brambles, as much of the one as of the other, and let them boyle together with white wine vntill the thirde parte be wafted: put this downe your dogges throat to drinke, and it will make him pisse.

A receypt for a sorenesse within the eares of a Dogge

Take veruyce, and put it in a ladell or a pottenger and warme it; then put to it the water of the leafe and flour of anhearebe or little bufe called Pryuet or Prympryut, or of the water of the floures of Woodbindes, and as much Honie as the end of a mans finger, the which you shall mingle with them: and put them all together into the dogges eare, and moue his head one way and another to make it finke in: then let him holde downe his head that it may droppe out agayne. Then take the oyle of Bayes and warme it, and droppe it into his eare, stopping it vp with some cotton or woll dipped in the same oyle: and continuyng this suie or five dayes it wil heale him: but beware that he skrat not out the wooll or Cotton.

An approved medicine to kill all Tettars, Cankers, and Ringwormes

Take a dramme of Mercurye sublimate in powder, and beate it well in a stone Morter, with the iuyce and inwarde substance of a Cythron without the barke: put it then in a little water and Vinegre mingled togethers and take the weight of a crowne of Alum, and as much Sophe, the whiche you shall braye and mingle with the things before named, and let them boyle al together in a little pot vntill the thirde parte be consumed: then lay
lay the decoction thereof upon the Tetters or Cankers. But if the Canker be in a dogges pittell, or in the quicke flese, then boyle your *Sublimate*, and cast water first upon the place, that it be not ouer sharpe and corrosive for the dogge to abide: afterwards do as beforefayde.

A receipt for to heale woundes on a dogge

The iuyce of a redde Coleworte is a souerayne medecine for woundes on a Dogge, for it will of it self heale any wound and consoloditate the mulfks, bicaufe the flese of a dogge is hote and drie, and the Coleworte is naturally hote and moyste. I could haue prescribed many other receypts and medecines, but I truut that these (being principall and well approued) shall suffice,

Of the Termes of Venerie

I haue thought meete to write a brieue note or abstracce of such termes and proper woordes as I haue obserued in Venerie, either by reading or by experience: aswell bicaufe mine Authour hath done the like, as also bicaufe I finde it very pertinent to the purpose. But bicaufe I find that his termes in the Frenche are in many places much different from ours (and yet many holde opinion that we borowed all our termes of Hunting, Hawking, and such like out of the Frenche) therfore I haue thought my parte to set downe such as I my selfe haue eyther herd pronounced by olde Huntesmen, or founde approued in olde *Trystrams* booke. And if the Reader do finde that in any parte of the discourses in this booke, I haue termed any of them otherwise, then let him also consider that in handling of an Arte, or in setting downe rules and precepts of any thing, a man must vs suche woordes as may be most easie, perspicuous and intelligible. But here (as neare as I can) I will set them downe in suche termes as wee ought by lawe of Venerie to name them: as followeth.
The booke of Hunting.

The proper termes for the companies of all beasts, when they are more than one together

To beginne with the termes that are proper for the companies of beasts: you shall understand that Huntsmen vfe to saye, *An Heard of Harts and Hindes, Buckes and Does: and A Trippe of Gotes and Geates. A Beauie of Rowes. A Sounder of Swine. And a Rowte of Wolues.* I haue not reade any thing of the Raynedare in this respect, and I could not heare any thyng bycause in deede they are not in this Realme as farre as euer I could leare. But in my judgement it shoulde also be called *An Heard of Raynedare. Tryfram addeth, A Richesse of Martnnes, and a Slowth of Beares.* As for *Hares*, if they be two together, we say, a brafe of Hares, and a Leaf when there are three: as also a brafe of Harts or Hindes, Buckes or Does, is very properly spoken: but more than two or three Hares, you shal seldom see togither at once. Twoo Conies are called a couple, and three are called a couple and a halfe of Conies. If they be many feeding out togethers, we say it is a fayre game of Conies. As for Fox, Badgerd and other suche vermine, you shal seldom see more than one of them at once, vnlesse it be when they engendre: and then their encreafe is called *A lytter.* This is as muche as I thinke requisite to say of the termes for the companies of Beastes: Sayeing that .xx. is the leaft number which maketh an Hearde of any Deare sauing the Rowe: but fixe Rowes make an hearde. And of Swyne twelue is the leaft number, which may be called a Sounder: as also the fame number serueth for a route of Wolues.

The termes of the Ages of all beastes of Venerie and Chace: and first of the Harte

An Hart is called the firste yeare a Calfe, the seconde a Age. A Brocket, the thirde a Spaye, the fourth a Staggerd, the fift a Stagge, and (as Tryfframs booke teacheth) the sixth yeare he shuld be called an Hart. But I am rather of opinion y* he is
The booke of Hunting

is not to be called a Harte vnlesse he be hunted or killed by a Prince. A Bucke is called the first yeare a Fawne, the second a Pricket, the third a Sorell, the fourth a Sore, the fifth a Bucke of the first head, and the sixth a Bucke. Of the Raynedearre I haue neyther heard nor redde any termes. The Gote hath no difference (that euer I heard) after he passe the first yeare, and then is called a Kidde. The Hare and the Conie, are called in their first yeare, Leverets, and Rabets, and afterwards they haue no difference, but to say, A great Hare, and an old Conie. Also you shal say by any Deare, A great Deare, and not A slyre Deare, vnlesse it be a Rowe. The which is called the first yeare a Kidde, the second a Gyrle, the third an Hemufe, the fourth a Rowbuckle of the first head, and the fifth yeare a slyre Rowebucke. A Bore is the first yeare a Pigge, the second an Hogge, the third a Hoghteare, the fourth a Bore, and the fifth yeare a Singuler, or (as I would thinke more properly spoken) a Sanglier, according to the French worde. Foxes are called the first yeare Cubbes, and afterwards (Foxes) without any other difference than an olde Foxe, or suche like. Also the Badgerd is the first yeare a whelpe or a Pigge (for I haue herd Huntsmen vse both those termes) and euer after a Badgerd great or old, &c. As for Wolfe, Beare, and suche like we haue them not here. The Otter is called the firste yeare a whelpe, and euer afterwards an Otter, &c.

The termes of a Deares head, and suche like beastes of Venerie

The rounde roll of pyrled horne that is next to the head of an Harte is called the Burre, the mayne horne is called the Beame, the lowest Antliere is called The Brow Antliere, or Beas antliier, the next Royall, the nexte aboue that Surryall, and then the Toppe. In a Bucke we say, Burre, Beame, Branche, Advanciers, Pawlme, and Spelers. A Gotes hornes are not termed by any difference, sauing that there are certaine wreathees and wrinkles about them, whereby his age is known, as hath bene sayde before. The Bores teeth are to be called his Tulkes or his gardes and
The booke of Hunting

and that is all the proper woordes or termes that euer I heard or redde thereof. Note that when you speake of a Harts hornes, you must terme them the Head and not the Hornes of a Harte. And lykewise of a Bucke: but a Rowes hornes, and a Gotes Hornes are tollerable termes in Venerie.

The termes of the treading or footing of all beastes of chace and Venerie

The fooyng or printe of an Hartes foote is called the Slot, footing. Of a Bucke and all other Fallow Deare, it is to be called the View. Of a Gote, the Breaking (and that is also a good terme for an Hartes footing). Of a Bore, the Tracke, or the Treading. Of an Hare diuerfly, for when a Hare is in playne fieldes, the Soreth: when she cauffeth aboute to deceyue the houndes, then she Doubleth: and when she beateth a harde highe waye, where you may yet finde and perceyue hir footing, there she Pricketh: also in time of Snowe we say the Trace of an Hare. Of a Foxe and al such vermine I neuer heard any other woord but onely the Footing or the foote, &c. Of an Otter it is to be called the Markes, or the Marches. And we cal it the foyling of a Deare if it be on graffe where the print of the foote cannot well be seene.

The termes proper for the ordure and naturall excrements of chaces

It is a thing highly obserued and not here to be omitted, that Ordure & Excrements.

the ordure of every beast of chace and Venerie hath his proper terme. The reason is, bycause theyr ordure and excrements are one principall marke whereby we know the place of their feede, and their estate. So that a Huntsman in talke or makyng of his reports shall be often constreyned to rehearse the same. Of an Harte therefore, and of all Deare the ordure is called Fowmetts or Fowmishing: Of a Gote, and of an Hare the Crotifing or Crot-tels: Of a Bore the Leffes: Of a Foxe, and all other vermine, The Fyaunts: Of an Otter the Spraynts. And I haue neyther reade
nor heard what it is termed of a Wolfe or a Beare: neyther is it greatly materiall.

The termes of the time that these chaces seeke eche other to engender

When a Harte or Bucke seeketh to engender with Hynde or Doe, we say they go to the Rut: as also the Gote doth. A Rowe Deare is sayde to go in his Tourne. A Bore goeth to the Brime: An Hare and Conie to the Bucke: a Foxe goeth on clicketing: a Badgerd as the Bore: A Wolfe seeketh his Make or Matche: And an Otter hunteth for his Kinde.

The voyces and noyse that every of them maketh at such times

An Harte belloweth: a Bucke groyneth: a Rowe belleth: a Gote ratteleth: a Bore fremeth: a Hare and a conie beateth or tappeth: a Fox barketh: a Badgerd sliriketh: an Otter whineth: and a Wolfe bowleth, when they seeke or hunte after their makes.

The seasons of all Chaces

The Harte and Bucke (with the Gote) is in seasson from Midsummer vntill Holyroode day: The Rowe is in seasson betwene Easter and Mighelmas. The Bore from Christmas till Shrouetide: The Hare from Mighelmas till Midsummer: The Fox and the Wolfe from Holy roode day till the Annunciation: and the Otter from Shrouetide vntill Midsummer. Conies are al wayes in seasson, either yong or old: but their skiness are in best seasson from Alhallontide vnto Shrouetide. The Hynde, Doe, Rowdooe, Geate, and Swine, beginneth when the Male of euerie one of them ceasseth, and lafteth as long as they be fatte or in good plight.

The Fatte of euerie one of these beasts

The Fatte of all kinde of Deare is called sewet: and it may be also very wel sayd, This Deare was an high Deare of Grece, or so forth. But the Fatte (of it seife) is called sewet, ut supra.
The booke of Hunting

The fatte of a Bore, Foxe, and Badgerd, is called properly Greace. An Hare (by old Trystroms opinion) beareth both Greace and Tallowe, and the Rowe deares fat (only of all Deare) is termed Beauie greace.

The flaying, striping, and casing of all maner Chaces

The Harte and all manner of Deare are flayne: and yet Flaying, Huntsmen use more commonly to say, take off that Deares striping, skinne. The Hare is striped, and (as Trystrom sayeth) the Bore also: the Foxe, Badgerd and all other vermine are casd, that is to say, you must beginne at the snowte or nose of the beast, and so turne his skinne ouer his eares all alongst the bodie, vntill you come at the tayle: and that hangeth out to shew what beast it was, this is called casing: and yet a Badgerds skinne is to be stretched with foure stickes on crosse, to make it drye the better, bycause it is great and fatte.

Termes vsed when you bring any Chace to his resting place, or rayse him from it

We Herbor and Unherbor a Harte, and he lieth in his layre: Resting we lodge and rowse a Bucke, and he lieth also in his layre: we seeke and finde the Rowe and he beddeth: we forme and starte a Hare: we burrowe and bolt a Conie, and both the Hare and Conie do sit and squat. We couch and reare a Bore: we kennell and vnkenell a Fox: we earth and digge a Badgerd: we tree and baye both Martern and wild catte: we watch and vent an Otter. And we trayne and rayse the Wolfe, when we bring them to their restyng place and put them from the same to be hunted. Of the Raynedear, Gote, or Beare, I haue neither read nor herd the termes in this respect.

The sundrie noyses of houndes, and the termes proper for the same

As you heare hounds make sundry different noyses, so do we Termes of Cryes and noyses. Terme them by sundry termes: For hounds do cal. on, bawle, bable,
The booke of Hunting

bable, crie, yearne, lapysse, plodde, baye, and such lyke other noyses. First when hounds are first cast off and finde of some game or chace, we say, They call on. If they be to busie before they finde the Sent good, we say They Bawle. If they be to busie after they finde good Sent, we say They Bable. If they run it endways orderly and make it good, then when they holde in togetherly, we say They are in crie. When they are earnest eyther in the chace or in the earth, we say They yearne. When they open in the string (or a Greyhounde in his course) we say They lapysse. When they hang behinde and beate too muche on one Sent or place, we say They plodde. And when they have eyther earthde a vermine, or brought a Deare, Bore, or suche lyke, to tunne head agaynyst them, then we say They Baye.

The difference betwene houndes and Greyhoundes for termes

Difference. W
E finde some difference of termes betwene houndes, and Greyhoundes. As of Greyhoundes two make a Braise, and of houndes a Couple. Of Greyhoundes three make a Leafe, and of houndes a Couple and a halfe. We let slippe a Greyhound and we caste off a Hounde. The string wherewith wee leade a Greyhounde is called a Leafe, and for a Hounde a Lyame. The Greyhounde hath his Coller, and the Hounde hath his Couples. Many other differences there be, but these are most vsuall.

The different names of chaces, when they be yong in the neast, or succing the Damme

Yong. A Yong red Deare is called a Calfe: a yong fallow Deare, a Fawne: a yong Rowe or Gote, a Kidde: a yong Bore, a Pigge: a yong Hare a Leueret: a yong Conie, a Rabet: a yong Foxe is called a Cubbe: a yong Badgerd as the Bores yong: a yong Catte, a Kittling: a yong Martern, a Marterne-cubbe: a yong Otter, a whelpe. And likewise of Beare and Wolfe
The booke of Hunting

Wolfe as farre as euer I read.

The termes for the tayles of all chases

The tayle of Harte, Bucke, Rowe, or any other Deare, is to be called the Syngle. The Tayle of a Goate, is plainly called his Tayle. The tayle of a Bore, is to be termed his wreath. The tayle of an Hare and Conney, is called their Skut. The tayle of a Foxe is called his Bub, or (as some vse to say) his bollywater sprinkle. The tayle of a Wolfe is to be called his Stearme. Of the rest I haue not read.

Termes to be vse, when any chace goeth to the water by force

When an Hart or any Deare is forced to the water, we say he goeth to the Soyle. But yet therein also there is difference. For when a Hart first taketh the water, we saye he Proffereth. When he goeth quite through a ryyer or water, we say he breaketh Soyle. And the Slot or viewe which is founde of such a Deare, on that other side of the water, is to be termed, as of a Deare defoulant the Soyle. The Hart, Bucke, Gote, and Bore, do also take soyle oftentimes without enforcing. All other beastes are none otherwise termed, but playnely to take the water, fauing onely the Otter, and he is fayde to beate the Streame.

Other generall termes of the Hart and his properties

An Hart when he is past his sixth yeare, is generally to be called an Hart of tenne, and afterwardes according to the increas of his Heade, whether it be Croched, Palmed or Crowmed. When he breaketh hearde and draweth to the thicke-tets, he is fayde to take his bolde. When a huntsman draweth after him with his hounde, if he goe into any groue or wood, he Coureth
The booke of Hunting

Covereth, and if he come out againe, he Discovretb him selfe. When he feedeth in fieldes, closes, or corne, he feedeth: otherwise he Browseth. In the heate of the daye he withdraweth him selfe for the flyes, and then we say, he goeth to the Steppe. His heade when it commeth first out, hath a ruffet pyll vpon it, the whiche is called Velvet, and his heade is called then a velvet beade, the toppes thereof (as long as they are in bloude) are good meate, and are called Tenderlings. When his heade is growne out to the full bygnesse, then he rubbeth of that pyll, and that is called Fairyng of his beade. And afterwardes he Burnisbeth the same, and then his heade is fayde to be full sommed. His ftones are called his doucets, and the caule about his paunch is called his Kell. When he stayeth to looke at any thing, then he standeth at gaze. When he bounceth by vpon all foure, then he tryppeth, and when he runneth verie fast, then he freyneth. When he smelleth or venteth anye thing, then we faye he hath (this or that) in the winde. When he is hunted and doth first leave the hearde, we say that he is Syngled or emprymed. When he is foamy at the mouth, we faye that he is embost. And when he holdeth out his necke, we say he is spent or done. And when he is deade, we faye that he is downe. The rewarde to the houndes, is called a Rewarde or quarrey.

Termes generall of the huntesman, in hunting of any chafe

When huntesmen doe beate any Couerte with kennell boundes for any chaffe, it is called drawing of the Couerte. When they cast about a groue or wood with their Liambhound, then they make a ryng. When they finde where a Deare hath passed, and breake or pla Ashe any boughge downwarde for a marke, then we fayce, they blemibes, or make blemisbes. When they hang vppe any paper, clout, or other marke, then it is to be called Sewelling or fettting of Sewels. When they set boundes in a readynesse whereas they thinke a chase will passe, and cast them off before the rest of the kennell come in, it is called a vaunt laye.
The booke of Hunting

When they tarrie till the rest of the kennell come in, and then cast off, it is called an Allay. But when they hold vntill the kennell be past them, then it is called a Relay. When a hounde meeteth a chase, and goeth away with it farre before the rest, then we say he foreloyneth. When a hounde hunteth backwardes the same way that the chase is come, then we say he hunteth Counter. And if he hunt any other chase than that which he first undertooke, we say he hunteth change. When eyther Hare or Deare, or any other chase vseth subtleties to deceye the houndes, we saye they crosse or double.

The rewarde at death of any beast of Venerie, is called the quarry or rewarde. But of all other chases, it is to be called the ballowe. And this is as much as I can presently call to remembrance, eyther by reading or experience, touching the termes of Venerie. Wherein I desire all such as are skilfull, to beare with my boldnesse: promising that if any thing be amysse, it shall (God willing) be amended at the nexte impression, if I lyue so long.

FINIS.
A short observation set downe by the Translatour, concerning coursing with Greyhoundes

BYcaufe I finde nothing in myne Author particularly written of coursing with Greyhounds, it seemeth unto me, that they haue not that kynd of Venerie so much in estimation in France, as we do hold it here in England. But that they use their Greyhounds only to set backsets, or receytes for Deare, Wolfe, Foxe, or such like. Wheras we here in England do make great account of such pastime as is to be seen in coursing with Greyhoundes at Deare, Hare, Foxe, or suche like, euen of them selues, when there are neyther houndes hunting, nor other meane to help them. So that I haue thought it correpsondent vnto this myne enterpryse, to set downe some briefe rules which I my selfe haue seene obserued in coursing with Greyhoundes. You shal understanding then, that we use three maner of course with Greyhounds here in England, that is at the Deare, at the Hare, and at Foxe or other vermine. First for the course at the Deare (especially if it be a red Deare) you may divide your Greyhounds into three sundry parts, viz. Teasers, Sidelayes, and Backsets, or Receytes. By this worde Teasers is meant, the first Greyhounde, or brafe, or leafe of Greyhoundes, which is let slip either at the whole hearde, to bring a Deare single to the course, or els at a lowe deare, to make him streyne before he come at the sidelayes and backsets. For a deare is of this nature, that when he once hath set his head forwarde any way, he will holde on the same waye, and neuer turneth and wrenchet as a Hare will do before the Greyhounds. Therefore a Greyhounde or a brafe being let slip to tease as before sayd, will make a deare streyne in his course before he come at the sidelayes or backsets, and then they (being fresh) shal the better be able to take him. It is commonly vied also in coursing of deare (specially red deare, utsu) to lay a brafe of greyhounds or more by the midway, and those are called sidelayes, because they are to be let slip at the midside of a Deare.
The booke of Hunting

Deare. And ye last sort of greyhounds towards ye latter end of ye course is called receit or backset: These last Greyhounds are commonly let slip full in the face of the Deare, to the end they may the more amase him: And so they with the help of the other teasers and sidelayes may the better take holde on him all at once and pull him downe, whereas the sidelayes are to be let slippe at ye side of a Deare or after him, for feare least they make him swarve from the backsettes: A redde Deare will beare sometimes foure or five brafe of Greyhoundes before they can pull him downe: such wonderfull force he is of, and can so easily shake off a Greyhounde when he pincheth him. The best observation that is to be taken in making the course at a Deare, is that the Teasers do stand close and vpon a cleare winde: For a Deare will quickly finde them els: but beyng past the Teasers how soever the rest lie, he will not lightly turne heade. In coursing at a Deare if one Greyhounde go endways by another, it is accompted a Cote, so that he whiche doth so go by his fellow do reach the Deare and pinche: and in coursing of a redde Deare that Greyhounde whiche doth first pinche, shal winne the wager: but in coursing of a Fallow deare, your Greyhounde must pinche and holde, or els he winneth not the wager. It is also to be obserued that when you lay to course a Deare, you marke the place and Countrie where you be. For in a paddocke (which is a close course in a parke paled or rayled in) it is easie to see whiche way the course is to be made: since the Deare is held in with pales or rayles and cannot swarve: but in a plaine heath or countrie, you must marke which way it is most likely that he will bend, and there lay your Greyhounds behind some bushe or tree: that the Deare finde not faulte at them and sobreake backe. This in effect is as much as it is needefull to be considered in the course at a Deare. But neuer let slippe a yong Greyhound at a Deare without the companie of some olde fieght dog: for every dog wil not byte a Deare at the firste course. And surely he that hath a good Haregreyhounde, shal do very euill to course a Deare with him, for it will both bruse him and make him lyther: and the course at the Hare is much ye nobler pastime. To course ye Hare you must send either Harefinders before you to find some Hare sitting, or els your self with your companie may range and beate over the fields vntil you either find a Hare sittynge, or starte hyr. I haue marked the harefinders in theyr seeking of a Hare.
The booke of Hunting

a Hare in Northampton shyre, and they will neuer beate but one end of a furlong: and that shall be the ende which is downe the winde or from the winde: for they hold opinion, that a Hare will not (by hir wil) fit with hyr head into the winde. He that will seeke a Hare mufte go ouerthwart the landes. And etery lande that he passeth ouer, let hym beginne with his eye at his foote, and so looke downe the lande to the furlongs end. First on the one side and then on the other: and so he shall fynd y*Hare sitting in hyr forme: as soone as he espieth hyr he mufte cry sa How. Then they whiche leade the Greyhoundes may come neare: and you may appoynt which Greyhoundes shal course. Then let him which founde the Hare go towards hyr and say, up puffe vp, vntill she ryse out of hyr forme. Some Hare will not ryse out of hyr forme vntill she be touched: and some will abyde to be lifted out by the eares, the whiche is a token of a Hare that will holde out and make a fayre course. If the Hare sit neare vnto any close or couert, and haue hyr head towards the same with a fayre feld behinde hir, you may ryde with as much companie as you haue betwene hyr and the couert before she be put vp, and then peraduenture when she ryseth, she will take towards the champayne: but lightly a Hare will make hyr course the same way that hyr head standes when she sitteth in hyr forme. When a Hare is put vp, you mufte gie hyr grounde (whiche is called lawe) xij. score yardes or more, according to the grounde and countreie where she sitteth: and then let slippe your Greyhoundes. It is a gallant sport to see how the Hare will turne and winde to saue hyr selfe out of the dogges mouth. So that sometimes euuen when you thinke that your Greyhounde doth (as it were) gape to take hyr, she will turne and cast them a good way behind hir: and so sucth hirself by turnynge, wrenching, and wending, vntill she reach some couert and so saue hir life. In courting at the Hare it is not material which dogge killeth hir (which hunters call bearyng of an Hare) but he that gieth most Cotes, or most turnes, winneth the wager. A Cote is when a Greyhounde goeth endways by his fellow and giueth the Hare a turne (which is called setting a Hare aboute) but if he coaste and so come by his fellowe, that is no Cote, Likewyse if one Greyhounde do go by another, and then be not able to reache the Hare himselfe and turne hir, this is but strippying and no Cote. If there be no Cotes gyuen betwene a brase of Greyhounds, but
The booke of Hunting

but the one of them serveth the other at turning, then he whiche gy-
ueeth the Hare most turnes shall winne the wager: and if the one do
gyue as many turnes as the other, then he whiche beareth the Hare
shall winne the wager. A Cote serveth for two turnes, and twoo
strippynge or Ierkynnes (as some call then) stande for a Cote: also
many times a Hare doth but wrenche and not turne: for it is not cal-
led a turne unless the Hare be set aboute, and do turne (as it were)
rounde aboute: two such wrenches stande for a turne. Also sometimes
a Hare that is commonly coursed will know the countrie: and bycause
she coueteth the hard beaten wayes, she will of her selfe swarue at such
a way, and that is neyther to be accompted a turne nor a wrench: but
if neyther of your Greyhounds be able to turne the Hare vntill the
dende of the coure, then he which went foremost throughout the coure
must winne the wager. And for the better decydyng of all these ques-
tions, if it be at a solenn assembly, they vie to appoynt Judges
whiche are expert in coursinge, and shall stande on the hilles sides whe-
ther they perceyue the Hare will bende, to marke whiche dogge doeth
best, and to giue judgement thereof accordingly: some vse when theyr
Greyhounds be both of a colour to binde a handkerchief aboute one
of theyr neckes for a difference. But if he were my Dogge he shoulde
not weare the handkerchief, for I could neuer yet se any dogge win
the coure whiche were the handkerchief. And it standeth to good rea-
son, that he which weareth the handkerchief shoulde be combred there-
with, both bycause it gathereth winde, and also bycause it doth partly
stoppe a Dogges breath: if the Greyhounds be but yong or
lowe, you may course with a leafe at one Hare, but that is seconde
seene, and a braise of Dogges is ynow for suche a poore beast. When
you go to course eyther Hare or Deare, or to Hunte any chace, it is
a forfayture (amongst vs here in Englane) to name eyther Beare,
Ape, Monkie, or Hedgehogge: and he which nameth any of these
shoulde be payde with a flipppe vppon the buttockes in the fielde before
he go any furder. To course at a Foxe requyreth none other Arte than
to stande close and vppon a cleare winde, on the outside of the couert
by some botome or place where it is likely that he will come out: and
to gyue hym head inough, for else he will turne backe agayne, and

$2$

there
The booke of Hunting

there is no daunger in giuing of him head where there is plain ground, for the slowest dogge y^e ever runne wil ouertake a Fox if he haue field roome. Some vse to watch a Fox when he goeth out to his seede, and to stand in y^e most likely places in a moone shine night and so to course him: but that is but uncerayne vnlesse it be in clinketting time, when they go prowde: then you shald heare them barke and howle one after another. But otherwise the surest coursing is when you hunte with houndes, to set your greyhounds vnderneath the winde very close in some bottom or little playne, and thereto course the Fox when hecom-meth out. This course is short, but it is dangerous, for oftentimes a good Greyhound is marred with a Fox: and threfore few men will course a Fox vnlesse it be with old Greyhounds which are bruised dogs, and which they make small account of: and you shald see an old bitten dogge when he ouertaketh a Fox, thrust his forelegs backwardes and fall vpon him with his chest: and so faue his legs from bytyng when he taketh the Fox: and agayne as soone as ever he layeth hold on him, he wil shake him about his eares continually, vntill he haue broken his backe or killed him: for by that means he giueth the Fox no leaue nor tyme to byte hym. There is another kinde of coursing whiche I haue more vsed than any of these: and that is at a Deare in the night: wherin there is more arte to be vsed than in any course els. But bicause I haue promised my betters to be a friend to al Parkes, Forrests, and Chaces, threfore I will not here expresse the experience which hath bene dearer vnto me, particularly, than it is meete to be published generally. But thus much I haue thought meete of my selfe to adde concernyng coursing w^e Greyhoundes, the which is doubtlesse a noble pastime, and as meete for Nobilitie and Gentlemen, as any of the other kyndes of Venerie before declared: Especially the course at the Hare whiche is a sporte continually in sight, and made without any great trouyle: so that recreation is therein to be founde without vnmeasurable toyle and payne: Whereas in hunting with houndes, although the pastyme be great, yet many tymes the toyle and payne is also exceeding great: And then it may well be called, eyther a paynfull pastyme, or a pleafant payne.

FINIS
The measures of blowing set downe in the notes for the more ease and ready help of such as are desirous to learne the same: and they are set downe according to the order which is observed at these days in this Realme of Englands as followeth.

The Call for the Company in the morning.
All to be blowen with one winde.

The State to the Field. To be blowen with two winde.

The uncouling of the Courted Life. To be blowen with three winde.

The Recke. With two winde.
The measures of bowving.

When the houandes do buon the Game of Chace unknowen.

All with one windes.

The Rechafe. With three windes.

The Straking from Court to Court. With two windes.

When the Game both breake Court. With foure windes.

The Earthing of a Foxe, if he be couerable. With three windes.
The measures of blowing.

When the fore is not couerable, to call away.

The death of a fore, either in fielde or covert. With three windes.

And the Recast upon it.

Four sundrie calls for a keeper, in Parke, Chafe, or Foreste.

The death of a Deare with Bowe, or Greyhounds.

The death of a Bucke with hounds, with two windes.
The measures of blovving.
The pyple of an Harte Royal. With three windes.
This to be blowen thricke with three seuerall windes.

and the Rechate upon it.

A stroke of nyne, to draine home the company. With two windes.

To blowe for the Terryers at an eath. With two windes.
